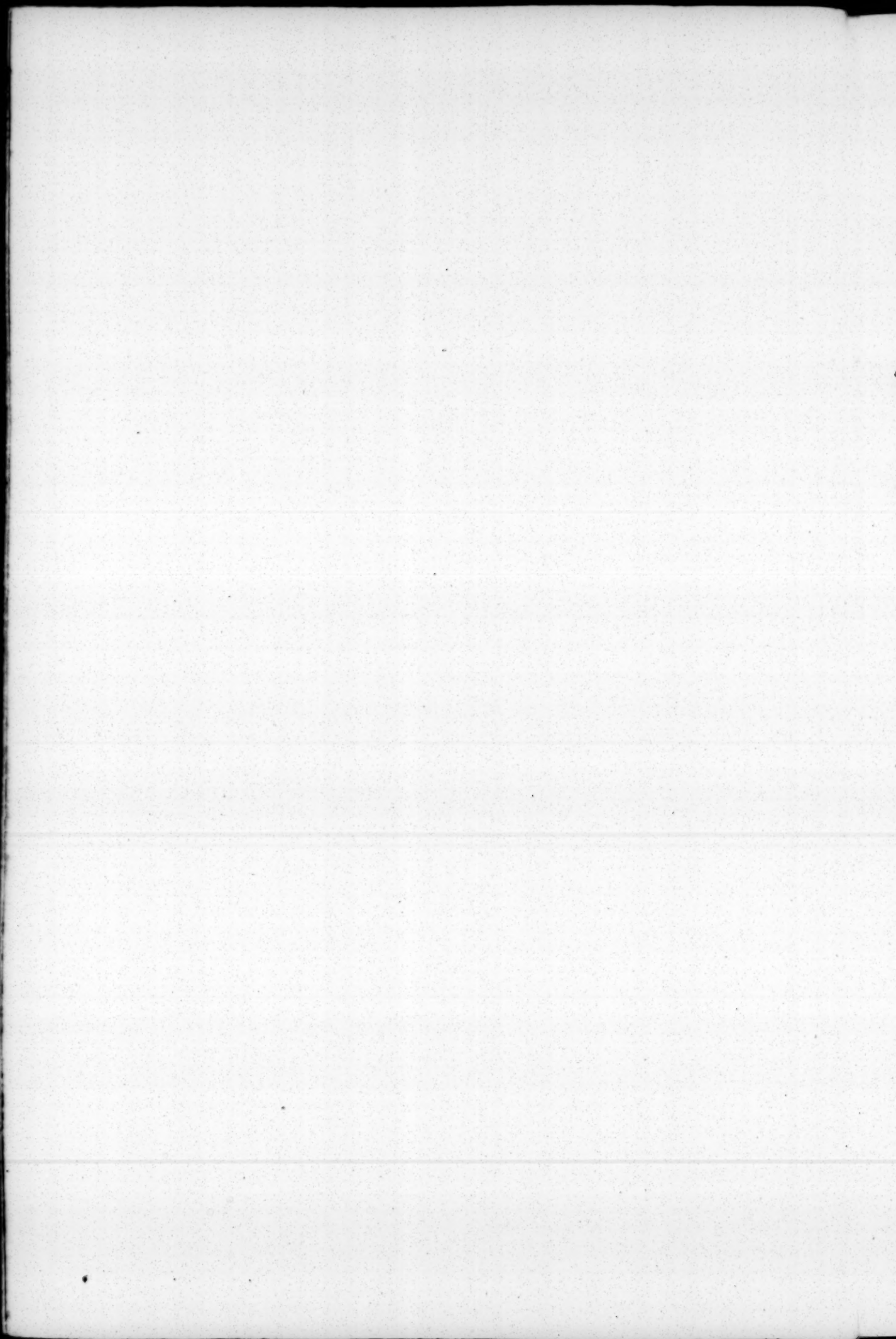




FACIT GEMINO  
COMMERCIA MUNDO

*W. Verelsteden Sculp.*





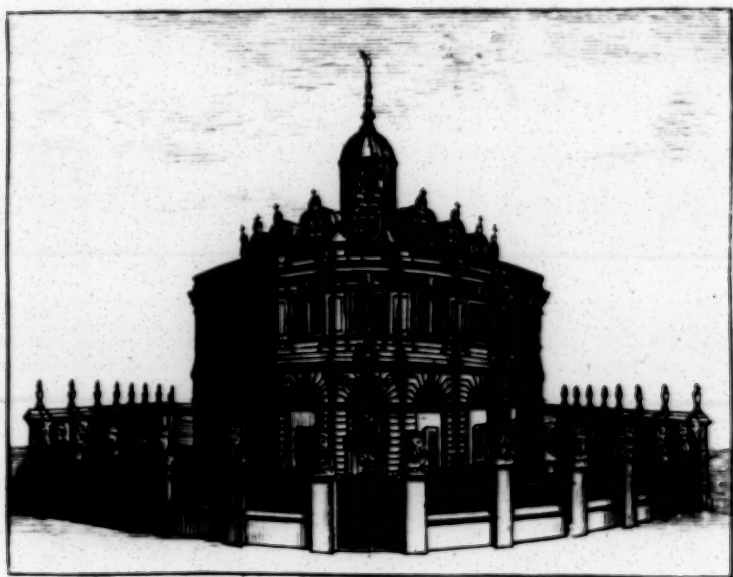
A  
TREATISE  
OF  
*ANTIEN*T and *P*RESENT  
GEOGRAPHY,

Together with a Sett of MAPs, Design'd for the  
Use of Young Students in the Universities.

---

By EDWARD WELLS M. A. and Student of Christ-Church.

---



---

O X F O R D,

Printed at the THEATER, *Anno Dom.* MDCCI,

*The Maps  
in Arch  
Booll. B.  
36*



*Ar. l.  
40Z.10.*

Imprimatur,

*GU. PATNTER,*

Vice-Cancell. *Oxon.*

*Sept. 28. 1700.*

---

---

# THE Preface.

**I** Shall not spend time in setting forth the great Usefulness of Geography, it being what the Learned and more knowing Part of Mankind is already convinced of. And for the same reason there seems likewise to be no occasion of proving, that (at least) the Design of the Maps and Treatise now published by Me is Useful and Beneficial; since it is no other, than to help and further Young Students in acquiring a competent knowledge of the Geographical Science. Whether the Performance comes up to the Design, or supposing it does so, whether it might not have been spared, as coming forth after others of the same nature and equally conducive to the same end, are Queries, which the Reader may reasonably expect to be satisfied in; and therefore I shall endeavour forthwith to give him Satisfaction, by acquainting him with the Method taken by Me, and how far different it is from any before made use of.

The Persons, for whose sake this Work was undertaken, being chiefly Young Students at the Universities, who by the Course of their Studies are oblig'd to converse as much (if not more) with Old Authors as with New; it becomes hereupon requisite for them, to have a considerable Insight into Antient as well as Present Geography. And accordingly I have given them the distinct



## THE PREFACE.

*Limitations, principal Divisions, and more remarkable Cities (&c.) of the several Antient as well as Present Countries of the World.*

*Further, because it is of excellent Use, not only to be able to reckon up all the Antient and Present Countries (&c.) by themselves, but also to know how they stand in relation one to the other, I have therefore throughout the whole Treatise first compar'd in general the Present Country or Countries treated of in each Chapter, with the respective Antient Country or Countries, which formerly took up the same extent of ground. After which I have proceeded particularly to enumerate the Principal Divisions of the said Present Countries, and then have done the like in reference to the Antient Countries; casting both sorts of Divisions (that they might lie under one view, and so be the better apprehended and remembred) into Tables, and placing moreover opposite to the Old Divisions the New answering thereunto. To each Division, whether Old or New, I have added its chief or more remarkable Cities or Towns, adjoyning to the Old ones, if there be any Remains of them yet extant, the Name whereby they are now call'd, if certainly known. The latter Part of each Chapter is taken up with an account of the Remarkable Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes; as also of the adjoyning Seas, Gulfs, or Straits; all expressed both by their Antient and Present Denominations, as often as they are different, and might be obtain'd with any Certainty.*

*Lastly, whereas there were several things, which could not be inserted into their respective Chapters, without interrupting and perplexing the aforementioned Method, and yet seem'd too material to be wholly omitted; I have therefore chosen to subjoyn them to the said Chapters by way of Notes.*

*The*

## THE PREFACE.

The aforementioned Expedients for rendring the Parallel Part of Geography easy to the Apprehensions of Young Students, were all I could call to mind, that were capable of being made use of in the Treatise. But that which most highly contributes to this Purpose, is the Sett of Maps, wherein the Parallellism or Agreement (and consequently Disagreement) of Old and New Geography is represented in the most natural manner to the Eye it selfe; the Old and New Countries being exactly drawn alike as to the Latitude, Longitude, and (excepting some few Differences, which have here and there happened in process of Time) their Shape in respect of their Coasts, &c. So that the meanest capacity may easily perceive the Difference of Old and New Geography, by barely inspecting and comparing correspondent Maps.

Now that an entire Sett of Maps, both of Antient and Present Geography, contriv'd after the Method already describ'd, had been before published, as it was what I never heard of, when I first undertook this Work, so have I not since met with any Information to the contrary. The only Maps, wherein there seems to have been made any Attempt this way, are those of Brietius; but (besides the Smallness of them, which renders them in a manner useless, and their being Incompleat as containing only the Description of Europe) the Likeness in Extent, Shape, &c. between the correspondent Old and New Countries is not carefully observ'd: so that this Author seems not to have design'd his Maps, so much as his Treatise, for shewing the *Parallela veteris & novæ Geographiæ*, which is the Title he gives his Work; or if he did, not to have well adapted them to the Use of Young Beginners. As for other Maps of Old and New Geography that are extant, they being done by different Hands, (the former sort by Ortelius, Blancard, &c. the latter



## THE PREFACE.

*latter by Vischer, Wit, Sanſon; hence they are drawn very different in all Reſpects, according to the various Calculations and Informations follow'd by the ſeveral Deſigners, inſomuch that it is very difficult, if poſſible, for a Young Student to find out thereby, what Antient and Preſent Places anſwer one to the other. I have not taken particular notice of the Maps inſerted into ſome Editions of Cluver's Introduction, as not being deſign'd by the Author himſelf, but added ſince by others, who have taken no further pains, than to have the Old Maps copied from Ortelius's, and the New from ſome of the afore-mention'd Maps.*

*As for what was the genuine Work of Cluver himſelf ( I mean his Introduction to Old and New Geography, as it was firſt publiſhed, without that vaſt Heap of Notes ſince added to it ) it is in the main very well fitted to the Uſe of Beginners in the Study of Geography, the Author having in my Opinion ſhewn a great deal of Judgment, in making choice of what was material to be inſerted into an Introduction, and what was not ſo. But then the Method He has made uſe of throughout his whole Treatiſe is ( I think ) very liable to Exception, and capable of being altered for the Better. To inſtance in two of the ( chief Particulars relating thereunto. The firſt whereof is, that he conſtantly proceeds ſo far as to lay down the Particular Diviſions of the Old Countries, and to referr them ( as he goes along ) to the reſpective Diviſions of the Preſent Countries anſwering thereunto, before ever he hath given the Reader any diſtinct Idea of the ſaid Preſent Diviſions by acquainting him with their Number and Situation; whereas it appears much more natural, and conſequently more eaſy for the Young Students Apprehenſion, in the firſt place to be inform'd, what be the Diviſions of the Preſent Countries, and how theſe are*



## THE PREFACE.

are situated; and then what Divisions of corresponding Old Countries answer thereunto. The other Particular is, that the Divisions are not cast into Tables, for want of which a great deal of Trouble is occasion'd in several Respects. There are some others, but these already mention'd, are the most considerable Particulars, wherein I have thought it requisite to differ from this Author as to his Method.

As for the rest that have written of Old and New Geography, I think there is no need to take notice here of any of their works, as being either Dictionaries, or else so long as not to be fit for the Perusal of a Young Student. Thus what is publish'd by Brietius, although it goes not beyond the Description of Europe, yet takes up three Volumes in Quarto, and Dr. Heylin's Cosmography is still much larger, making a very bulky Volume in Folio. However the Foundation of Geography being once laid, the Books last mention'd are of good Use by way of Superstructure, especially the latter, as being a Treasury containing together with Geography, a pleasant variety of other usefull Learning.

There remains only to be observ'd, that I have (as near as I could) kept the same Method in the Sacred Geography as in the Common or Prophane; and that I have at the end of this Treatise, together with a Table of those Places, whose Latitude and Longitude may be most relied upon, added also a short account of the Method of taking Latitudes and Longitudes, in favour of those who have a Genius to the Mathematical Sciences; where will be likewise an account given of the several Places, whose Situations have been corrected in the Maps now published.

Thus have I given a short Account of my own Method, and how far I have differed therein from such as  
have

## THE PREFACE.

have went before me. I now leave the matter to the Readers Determination, and desire no other Verdict, than that I have not needlessly increased the vast Multitude of Books concerning Geography. For I am very far from being so vain as to Imagine, that what I have done is not capable of further Improvement. Some Errata have in all likelihood escaped my Observation, and remain for the discovery of others, which as I hope they will not (considering the Nature of the Work) require an extraordinary Candour to excuse them, so I promise that upon Information they shall be readily acknowledged and amended, and such Information shall be esteem'd as a particular Obligation; This being the likeliest Way I know of to bring what hath been now attempted, and somewhat I hope further advanced than afore, by degrees and in time to its due Perfection.

But I must here take the freedom to observe, that what may be lookt on at first sight as Defects in this Work, may possibly upon more mature deliberation be found to deserve a Better Name. Thus it may perhaps be thought at first a Deficiency, because there is mention made in Ch. 1. of the Equator, Meridian, and other Parts of the Sphere, without giving their Definitions. But it is to be remembred, that this Treatise is design'd for Young Students at the Universities, who are to be suppos'd to proceed regularly in the course of their Studies, and consequently to have gone through the Doctrine of the Sphere (so far at least as is common to Geography with Astronomy) before they enter upon Geography in particular. Certain I am, that as the Method of learning Sciences in their Natural order, as they depend one on the other, is the best way to make Proficiency therein; so the contrary Method is inconvenient on several Accounts, and therefore ought to be discourag'd by making no Allowances for it,



## THE PREFACE.

it, and by giving no Assistance which may contribute thereunto. Again upon the first View it may be imagin'd, that there are not Towns, &c. enough inserted into the Maps and Treatise, and that there is too scanty an Account given of the remote Parts of the Earth. But there will be Reason (I suppose) to entertain other Thoughts, when it has been consider'd, that one way of rendring this Work the more beneficial to Young Students, was by separating to their Hands, what was first requisite to be known by them from what was not: and therefore by inserting into it only the chief and more remarkable Cities, Towns, Rivers, and the like, namely those of the first or second Rank; and by taking notice of no more of the remote Parts of the World, than could be relied on with some tolerable Certainty. In short these Maps as well as the Treatise were design'd, not so much to be turn'd to upon occasion, as to be in a manner learnt; and therefore it was judg'd proper to let nothing have a Place either in the one or the other, but what should deserve likewise a constant Place in the memory.

These are the several Particulars, which seem material to be insisted on here: for to take notice of every minute Circumstance which belongs to this Work, would be too tedious.

From accounting therefore for my own Performance, I pass on to say somewhat concerning the Engravers of the Maps. In reference to whom it is to be known, that it was nothing else but my great Willingness to satisfy the Importunity and Hastiness of Subscribers, which put me on employing all the Workmen that could be got, and consequently some that were not such Masters of their Art, as they should have been.

What I shall add further, is in relation to those Gentlemen, who by their Subscriptions have enabled me to goe  
b through



## THE PREFACE.

*through a Work so very Costly and Expensive. To these therefore, besides the considerable Advantages already allow'd them, it is my Intention, that a proportional Advantage shall be further allow'd, in respect of any Improvement, that shall be for the future made by Me, in reference to any part of the Work now published. And for this Reason, as they were All formerly in the Proposals, so such as have hitherto omitted it, are here again desir'd, to deliver in their Names (as soon and distinctly as may be) to the Person, who took their Subscriptions.*

---

THE

---

## THE CONTENTS.

- Chap. I. *Of Latitude, Longitude, and other Geographical Terms.* Page 1.
- Chap. II. *Of the General Divisions of the Terraqueous Globe, and more especially of the Old Continent.* Page 13.
- Chap. III. *Of Antient and Present Europe in General.* p. 17.
- Chap. IV. *Of Antient and Present Spain with Portugal.* Page 22.
- Chap. V. *Of Antient Gaul and Present France, with the Netherlands, Lorrain, Switzerland, and Savoy.* Page 29.
- Chap. VI. *Of the British Isles.* Page 43.
- Chap. VII. *Of Antient Germany, Rætia, Vindelicia, and Noricum, together with Present Germany and Bohemia.* Page 61.
- Chap. VIII. *Of Antient and Present Italy.* Page 73.
- Chap. IX. *Of Present Turkey in Europe, and Antient Greece, Thrace, Mæsia and Illyricum.* P. 84.
- Chap. X. *Of Antient Pannonia, Dacia, Sarmatia Europæa; and Present Hungary, Transylvania, Moldavia, Walachia, Poland, and Little Tartary.* Page 93.
- Chap. XI. *Of Present Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Muscovy; together with Antient Scandinavia, Feningia, &c.* Page 100.
- Chap. XII. *Of Antient and Present Asia in General.* P. 108.
- Chap. XIII. *Of Antient Scythia, India, Persis, Media, Parthia, &c. together with Present Tartary, India or the East Indies, Persia, China, &c.* P. 111.
- Chap. XIV. *Of Antient Asia Minor, Armenia, Syria, Arabia, &c. together with Present Turkey in Asia, and Arabia.* Page 118.
- Chap. XV. *Of the Sacred or Bible Geography.* Page 125.
- Chap.

## THE CONTENTS.

Chap. XVI. <i>Of Antient and Present Africk.</i>	Page 141
Chap. XVII. <i>Of America or the West Indies.</i>	Page 148
Chap. XVIII. <i>Of the Unknown Continents, &amp;c.</i>	Page 154
<i>A Catalogue of Archbishopricks and Bishopricks.</i>	Page 157
<i>A Catalogue of Universities.</i>	Page 166
<i>The Methods of finding the Latitude and Longitude of Places.</i>	Page 172
<i>A Table of those Places, whose Latitude and Longitude may be most relied upon.</i>	Page 177

### *An Explanation of the chief or most usual Abbreviations in this Treatise.*

B. Bishoprick or Bishop.	O. Old.
C. Cape. and in Germany Circle.	R. River.
D. Dutchy.	S. South or Southward, and sometimes <i>Sinus</i> .
E. East or Eastward.	W. West or Westward.
G. Gulf.	A.B. Archbishopricks.
I. Isle or <i>Insula</i> .	Ch. T. Chief or Remarkable Cities and Towns.
K. Kingdom.	Co. Country or County.
L. Lake or <i>Lacus</i> .	El. Electorate.
M. Mountains or <i>Mons</i> , and also <i>Mare</i> .	Pal. Palatinate.
N. North or Northward, and sometimes New.	Pr. or Princ. Principality.
	Prov. Province.

Degr. or d. or (°) Degrees.

Min. or m. or (') Minutes.



---

A  
T R E A T I S E  
O F  
A N T I E N T and P R E S E N T  
G E O G R A P H Y.

---

C H A P. I.

*Of Latitude, Longitude, and other Geographical  
Terms.*

**G**EOGRAPHY<sup>1</sup> is a Description of the Ter-  
raqueous Globe, shewing more especially  
the Situation of Countries, and their se-  
veral Cities, Towns, and other remarkable Places.

The Situation of Places is determin'd as to  
North and South by their *Latitude*, as to East and  
West by their *Longitude*: For

The *Latitude* of a Place is it's distance (measured  
upon it's Meridian) from the Equator either to-  
wards the North-Pole, and then 'tis call'd Northern  
Latitude, or toward the South-Pole, and then 'tis  
call'd Southern Latitude. And because each Pole  
is distant from the Equator but 90 degrees, hence  
the greatest Latitude any Place can have, does not  
exceed that number of degrees.

The *Longitude* of a Place is it's distance (mea-  
sured upon the Equator, or some Parallel to it)  
A from

from the First Meridian (which may be taken at pleasure<sup>2</sup>, and in the Maps hereunto belonging is the Meridian of *London*) either Eastward, and then 'tis term'd Eastern Longitude; or Westward, and then 'tis term'd Western Longitude<sup>3</sup>. And because the Meridian of any Place (as of *London*) divides the Globe (whose whole circumference is reckon'd 360 degrees) into two equal parts, call'd Hemispheres, the one Eastern, the other Western: hence the greatest Longitude a Place can have, is that of ( $\frac{360}{2}$  =) 180 degrees.

In order to find the degrees of Latitude and Longitude in Maps, it is to be known, that the four Sides of a Map usually represent the four Quarters of the World; and which Quarter is represented by each Side, is shewn, either by affixing the Name of the Quarter, or else by placing in some convenient part of the Map the Figure (in the Margin) call'd the *Compass*, with a Flower-de-Luce pointing to the North-Pole. For the North-side being known, the others are known of course, the South-side being directly opposite, the East-side on the Right hand, and the West-side on the Left hand.



This being premised (forasmuch as Latitude respects the Situation of a place Northwards or Southwards, Longitude Eastward or Westward, hence) the degrees of Latitude are set down in Maps (on the East and West sides) running from North to South; and the degrees of Longitude (on the North and South sides) running from East to West. And for the more readily discovering what degree of Latitude or Longitude any Place belongs to, there are usually drawn Circles or Lines from

from the degrees of Latitude or Longitude on one side to the like degrees of Latitude or Longitude on the other side; of which, one sort is call'd *Parallels* or *Circles of Latitude*, the other *Meridians* or *Circles of Longitude*.

If the degrees of  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Latitude} \\ \text{Longit.} \end{array} \right\}$  increase from the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{South} \\ \text{West} \end{array} \right\}$  side to the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North} \\ \text{East} \end{array} \right\}$  side of the Map, all the Places therein contain'd lie in  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{N. Latit.} \\ \text{E. Long.} \end{array} \right\}$  if on the contrary, in  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Southern Latitude} \\ \text{Western Longitude} \end{array} \right\}$ ; if some increase  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North-} \\ \text{East-} \end{array} \right\}$ wards, some  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{South-} \\ \text{West-} \end{array} \right\}$ wards, then the Places lie partly in  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Northern La-} \\ \text{titude} \end{array} \right\}$  partly in  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Southern Latitude} \\ \text{Western Longitude} \end{array} \right\}$  accordingly as they are situated with respect to that Line, from which the Degrees begin to increase on each hand. For that Line represents the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Equa-} \\ \text{tor} \end{array} \right\}$  Meridian, and such Places as stand on it in the Map, do lie under the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Equator} \\ \text{First Meridian} \end{array} \right\}$ , and consequently have no  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Latitude} \\ \text{Longitude} \end{array} \right\}$ .

Further, because the Latitude of Places is measured upon their Meridians, which are all of them Great Circles, hence all degrees of Latitude are *equal* one to the other, each being commonly



esteem'd proportional to 60 Geometrical or *Italian* Miles, or (which is still the same, allowing 5000 *English* Feet to a Mile, 60) *English* Miles<sup>4</sup>. According to which Proportion one Minute (*i. e.* 60<sup>th</sup> part of a Degree) will be exactly equal to one such Mile. Which being known, 'tis obvious, that the Latitude of any Place is turn'd into such Miles by multiplying the whole Degrees of Latitude by 60, and adding the number of Minutes to the Product. Thus the Latitude of *London* is found to be 51 degrees 32 minutes, therefore its distance in Miles from the Equator is  $(51 \times 60 + 32 =) 3092$  Miles.

But because the Longitude of Places is measured either upon the Equator or some one of it's Parallels, which continually decrease toward the Poles, and yet are each of them divided into 360 degrees; hence the degrees of Longitude are *not equal* every where one to another, and do therefore vary in their Proportion to the same sort of Miles, as the Parallels (on which they are measured) are more or less distant from the Equator, according to the following Table,

<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Minutes.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Minutes.</i>
Equator 0	60	00	13	58	28
Parallel 1	59	56	14	58	12
2	59	54	15	58	00
3	59	52	16	57	40
4	59	50	17	57	20
5	59	46	18	57	4
6	59	40	19	56	44
7	59	37	20	56	24
8	59	24	21	56	00
9	59	10	22	55	36
10	59	00	23	55	12
11	58	52	24	54	48
12	58	40	25	54	24

# LONGITUDE, &c.

5

Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.	Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.
26	54	00	59	31	00
27	53	28	60	30	00
28	53	00	61	29	04
29	52	28	62	28	08
30	51	56	63	27	12
31	51	24	64	26	16
32	50	52	65	25	20
33	50	20	66	24	24
34	49	44	67	23	28
35	49	8	68	22	32
36	48	32	69	21	32
37	47	56	70	20	32
38	47	16	71	19	32
39	46	36	72	18	32
40	46	00	73	17	32
41	45	16	74	16	32
42	44	36	75	15	32
43	43	52	76	14	32
44	43	8	77	13	32
45	42	24	78	12	32
46	41	40	79	11	28
47	41	00	80	10	24
48	40	8	81	9	20
49	39	20	82	8	20
50	38	32	83	7	20
51	37	44	84	6	12
52	37	00	85	5	12
53	36	08	86	4	12
54	35	26	87	3	12
55	34	24	88	2	4
56	33	32	89	1	4
57	32	40	90	0	0
58	31	48			

'Tis obvious, that by this Table, the Longitude of a Place (it's Latitude being also known) may be turn'd into Miles by multiplying the degrees of Longitude given, into the number of Miles proportional to one Degree in the Latitude given. Thus the Longitude of *Buda* being 20 deg. and it's Latitude near 48, at which distance from the Equator one Degree of Longitude is esteem'd equal to 40 Miles, 8 Minutes or 60<sup>th</sup> parts of a mile; therefore it's

it's Distance from the First Meridian is ( $\frac{40 \text{ miles}}{\times 20} + 8 \text{ min.} \times 20 =$ )  $802 + \frac{2}{3}$  Miles.

The Distance (in Miles) of any two Places (howsoever situated) in a Map, may be found by applying the distance taken with a pair of Compasses, to the (Degrees of Latitude, and allowing 60 Miles for each Degree; or which is the same, to the) Scale affix'd to the Map, which is nothing else but the extent of (more or less) Degrees of Latitude, with their proportional number of Miles put to them: And therefore in such Maps as have no Scale for want of convenient room, the Defect thereof may be easily supplied by the other Method here mention'd.

Whether 60 *Italian* Miles do exactly answer to a Degree of a Great Circle, has been much question'd of later years, and such as have made more accurate enquiries into the matter, do all agree in rejecting the aforementioned Proportion, as not allowing Miles enough: but then they are not so fortunate as to agree likewise in assigning any other Proportion; one allowing  $69\frac{1}{2}$  miles, another 73, a third  $82\frac{1}{3}$ , as in the Scales affix'd to the Maps.

The Difference in Longitude of any two Places being known, their Difference in *Time* may also be easily found, by allowing an Hour for every 15 Degrees, and 4 Horary Minutes for every single Degree; and by considering that the Sun (going round the Globe from East to West) comes sooner to any Place that lies East of another, according to the Proportion here specified. Thus *Vienna* in *Germany* lying East of *London* 17 degrees, the time of Day there precedes the time of Day at *London* by 1 hour, 8 minutes. Whereas *Cape Verde* lying West of



of *London* about 17 degrees, the time of Day at *London* precedes the time of Day at *Cape Verde* by 1 hour, 8 minutes. Wherefore when 'tis 12 a clock at *Vienna*, 'tis but 10 a clock 52 min. at *London*, and but 9 a clock 44 min. at *Cape Verde*.

The *Inhabitants* of the Earth are distinguish'd in respect of their Longitude and Latitude into the *Periæci*, *Antæci*, and *Antipodes*. The *Periæci* are such as dwell in the same Latitude, but directly opposite Longitude: The *Antæci* are such as dwell in the same Longitude, and equal Latitude, but one North of the Equator, and the other South: The *Antipodes* have both Longitude and Latitude diametrically opposite to each other.

And thus much for Longitude and Latitude; besides which, the Situation of Places is frequently described in the Writings of Antient Geographers by their *Zones* and *Climates*.

The Earth is divided in respect of the various degrees of Heat and Cold into five *Zones*, viz. two *Frigid*, two *Temperate*, and one *Torrid*. The *Torrid* lies between the two Tropicks; the two *Temperate* between the two Tropicks and Polar Circles; the two *Frigid* between the Polar Circles and the Poles. The *Inhabitants* of the *Torrid Zone* are call'd *Ascii*, because the Noon-Sun being sometime exactly over their heads, they have no Noon-shade on either side of them; the same are call'd *Amphiscii*, because the Noon-Shade falls some time of the year North of them, sometimes South. The *Inhabitants* of the *Temperate Zones* are call'd *Heteroscii*, having their Noon-Shade only on one side of them, North or South, throughout the whole Year. Such as live in the *Frigid Zone* are call'd *Periscii*,

*Periscii*, because sometime of the year their Shadow hath a Circular Motion in 24 Hours, the Sun not setting to them within that space, but continuing above their Horizon for one, two, &c. or six months together, according as they are farther or nearer to the Pole.

The Earth is divided in respect of the various quantity of the Longest day into *Climates*. A *Climate* is a space of Earth, whose longest day exceeds the longest day of the precedent Climate by *half* an hour. And whereas the Antients reckon'd but Seven<sup>s</sup> Climates on each side of the Equator, *viz* to 50 deg. 30' Lat. there are now reckon'd Twenty Four, even up to the Polar Circles, according to the following Table: wherein the Degrees of Latitude shew the Ends<sup>e</sup> of the Climates they are set opposite to, and consequently the Beginnings of the Climates immediately following. Thus the first Climate beginning at the Equator, ends at 8 deg. 25 min. Lat. where the second Climate begins, and ends at 16 deg. 25 min. Lat. &c.

Climates.	Quantity of Longest day.		Latitude.	Climates.	Quantity of Longest day.		Latitude.
	Hour.	Min.	Deg. Min.		Hour.	Min.	Deg. Min.
0	12	00	00 00	13	18	30	59 58
1	12	30	8 25	14	19	00	61 18
2	13	00	16 25	15	19	30	62 25
3	13	30	23 50	16	20	00	63 22
4	14	00	30 20	17	20	30	64 6
5	14	30	36 28	18	21	00	64 49
6	15	00	41 22	19	21	30	65 21
7	15	30	45 29	20	22	00	65 47
8	16	00	49 01	21	22	30	66 6
9	16	30	51 58	22	23	00	66 20
10	17	00	54 27	23	23	30	66 28
11	17	30	56 37	24	24	00	66 21
12	18	00	58 29				

In the Frigid Zone the continuance of Day-light increases by Months thus:

Month



Month	<sup>1</sup> Deg. Min.	<sup>2</sup> Deg. Min.	<sup>3</sup> Deg. Min.	<sup>4</sup> Deg. Min.	<sup>5</sup> Deg.	<sup>6</sup> Deg.
Lat.	67 15	69 30	73 20	78 20	84 10	90

It is apparent, that by the foregoing Table the quantity of the Longest day in any Place may be very nearly known, its Latitude being given: For Example, the Latitude of *Madrid* being 40 deg. 10 min. it appears by the Table that it lies within the Sixth Climate, and that the quantity of it's Longest day is very near fifteen hours: whereas *Stockholm* lying in the Latitude of 59 deg. 30 min. is contain'd within the Thirteenth Climate, and it's Longest day is very near eighteen hours and a half.

It now remains to explain some Terms given to the different parts of *Land* and *Water*.

A *Continent* is a vast continued space of Land, containing many Countries, and Kingdoms, and consequently not easily discernable to be surrounded with the Sea. It is also call'd the *Main* or *Firm Land*.

An *Island* is a smaller tract of Land, which more plainly appears to lie (*in Salo*, that is) in the Sea.

A *Chersoneuse* or *Peninsula* is a part of Land which is almost an Island, being encompassed with the Sea, but where 'tis joyn'd to the Continent by some narrow Neck of Land, call'd an *Isthmus*.

A *Promontory* or *Cape* is a Mountain or some considerable Eminence (*Prominens*, i. e.) shooting out into the Sea. If the Land shooting out be level, or hath no considerable Rising, it is call'd a *Point*.

All the vast Collection or Body of Salt water is in General call'd *Sea*, which Name is also promiscuously



scuously applied to any of its following Parts.

The *Ocean* is the wide open part of the Sea, lying without the Land.

A *Gulf* is an Arm or Branch of the Sea, receiv'd as it were into the Bosome of the Earth; whence 'tis call'd by the Latins *Sinus*, and by the Greeks *κόλπος*: lesser Gulfs are term'd *Creeks*, *Bays*, or *Roads*.

A *Streight* is a narrow part of the Sea, pent up for the most part between two Promontories, and joyning some Gulf to the Ocean.

A *Lake* is a great Collection of Water, which hath no Communication with the Sea, but by some River or Subterraneous passages. A *Morass* differs from a Lake, in that it is not always full of water, or at least may be drain'd.

As for *Rocks*, *Hills*, *Mountains*, *Valleys*, &c. as also (the terms of Fresh Water) *Rivers*, *Brooks*, *Springs*, &c. they are too well known to need Explanation.

#### N O T E S.

Pag. 1. Lin. 1.] <sup>1</sup> Geography according to the Etymology and strict signification of the Word, denotes no more than the description of the Earth only, in which sense it is to be understood as often as it is oppos'd to Hydrography, which imports the description of the Water or Sea. But because both Earth and Sea are generally consider'd by Geographers as they make up one Globe; hence the description of Both, is most frequently comprehended under the name of Geography. In either sense Geography differs from Cosmography (or the description of the Universe) as a Part from the Whole; from Chorography and Topography (that is, the description of a particular Country or Place) as the Whole from a greater and lesser Part.

Pag. 2. Lin. 2.] <sup>2</sup> Ptolemy placed his first Meridian about a degree Westward of the Fortunate Islands, which are suppos'd to be those call'd now the Canary Islands. One of which is Teneriff, remarkable for a very high Mountain call'd the Pike of Teneriff, where the first Meridian is placed in most Dutch Maps.

as in *Sansons* Maps it is on the West part of the Isle Fer, another of the Canary Isles; and in some among the Azore Isles; in others among the Isles of Cape Verde, &c. And such Maps as differ only in placing their First Meridians, may easily be reconcil'd, by adding the difference of the First Meridians to the lesser Longitude, or subtracting it from the greater. But if this being done, the Maps compar'd do not yet agree, then they differ not only in fixing their First Meridians, but also in their Distances of Places from them.

Pag. 2. Lin. 5.] <sup>3</sup> Longitude has been generally reckon'd by Geographers from the First Meridian Eastward, quite round the Globe; but since every Meridian divides the Globe into an East and West Hemisphere, hence it is more natural and less tedious to reckon Longitude both Eastward and Westward to 180 degrees, or half round the Globe. Which method has therefore of late years prevail'd.

Pag. 4. Lin. 3.] <sup>4</sup> In order to remove some confusion which may arise from reading different English Treatises of Geography, it may not be unuseful to observe, that there are two sorts of English Miles mention'd in them, one consisting of 5280 English feet, which may be call'd the Statute or Civil mile, being that in common use: the other consisting exactly of 5000 English feet, which may be call'd a Geometrical English mile, because 5 English feet being commonly esteem'd equal to a Geometrical pace, of which a 1000 make a Geometrical mile; hence an English mile consisting of 5000 English feet, is the same with a Geometrical or Italian mile, whereof 60 are commonly reckon'd proportionable to a degree. According to which supposition the Circumference of the Earth will be 21600 miles; this being the Product of 60 multipli'd into 360 the number of degrees in a Circle. Now as to the miles affixt to the Scale in the Maps, the upper miles are to be understood of the English Geometrical mile, the lower of the Civil or Statute mile. And then *Norwoods* Proportion of 69 Statute miles, will be much the same with *Picarts* Proportion of 73 Geometrical miles. It seems material only to observe further, that 60 Geometrical miles are esteem'd equal, (and consequently a Degree is proportional) to 15 German miles, 25 common French Leagues, 480 Greek Stadia, 16 Persian Parasangs, 12, or as others 8 Egyptian Schoeni.

Pag. 8. Lin. 12.] <sup>5</sup> The Antients began to reckon their Seven Climates not from the Equator it self, but at the distance of 12 degrees 45 minutes from it, and impos'd names upon the Northern Climes from the more remarkable Place through which the middle of the Climate ran; Thus the First Northern Climate was call'd *διὰ Μισεήης*, Second *διὰ Συήνης*, Third *δι' Αλεξανδρείας*, Fourth *διὰ Ρόδου*, Fifth *διὰ Ρώμης*, Sixth *διὰ Βερυοθένος*, Seventh *διὰ Ριπτάων*



ἐπίαν. The Southern Climates lying on the other side of the Equator, opposite against the Northern, took their Names from them, the preposition ἀντὶ being prefixed: thus the First Southern Clime was call'd ἀντὶ διὰ Μεσσηνίαν, Second ἀντὶ διὰ Συνηνίαν, &c.

Pag. 8. Lin: 16.] <sup>6</sup> Each Climate was suppos'd by the Antients to be bounded at the beginning and ending with a (line or circle) Parallel to the Equator, and a third Parallel to pass through the middle (not in Quantity of Space but Time) of the Climate, which last divided the Climate into two (unequal) Parts, called also Parallels, the latter exceeding the former by a quarter of an Hour. And this Remark will prevent that Confusion, which is apt otherwise to arise upon finding some Geographers to attribute three, others but two, Parallels to a Clime, whereas the former are to be understood of the three Parallel Circles or Lines, the latter of the two Spaces included within them. The Parallels are omitted in the Table of Climates for brevity sake, they being of little use in Geography, and to be known only for the understanding some Antient Writers.



## C H A P. II.

*Of the General Divisions of the Terraqueous Globe,  
more especially of the Old Continent.*

**T**HE Terraqueous Globe is made up of two General Parts, the *Earth* and *Sea*. I shall begin with the description of the Latter, as encompassing and bounding the Former.

It was distinguished by the Antients, according to the four Quarters of the World, into the Northern, Southern, Eastern, and Western Oceans. And although the same distinction might still serve, yet another Continent, beside that antiently known, having been since discover'd, which is so situated, that the old Western Ocean is it's Eastern Ocean, and on the contrary; hence to avoid ambiguity, it seems more commodious to call the Sea lying between the Western coast of the Old Continent, and the Eastern coast of the New Continent, by the name of the *Atlantick* Ocean, the same being taken from the famous Mount *Atlas* on the Western shore of Africk, and given by the Antients themselves to as much as they knew of the Western Ocean; and in like manner to call the Sea lying between the Eastern coast of the Old Continent, and the Western coast of the New Continent, by the name either of the *Pacifick* Ocean, (in respect of the Calmness continually observ'd by Seamen in great part of it) or of the *Indian* Ocean, forasmuch as it lies between the E. and W. Indies.

Now as it would be a very great help and ease both in writing and reading Voyages, to have the  
Extent

Extent of the four general Seas, as they stand now discover'd, Universally settled and agreed on; so it might easily be done, by assigning to the Northern and Southern Oceans, all the Extent from their respective Poles to some certain (suppose 43) Degree of their respective Latitude, quite round the Globe; and all the intermediate Space to the Atlantick and Pacifick Oceans, in their respective Situations.

I mention the Parallel of 43 Degrees, because near that Degree in North Latitude lies *Cape Finister*, call'd antiently *Artabrum* or *Nerium Promontorium*, and made by *Ptolemy* the middle Boundary between the Northern and Atlantick Oceans, as the Eastern Promontory near the Mouth of the Persian Gulf, seems to have been between the Southern and Eastern Oceans; whereas it being formerly unknown how far the Sea extended, not only to the North-East, but also to the South-West, no determin'd Boundaries were antiently assign'd between the N. and E. or S. and W. Oceans.

Each Ocean or General Sea (as formerly, so now) is distinguish'd into lesser Seas or Gulfs, &c. by several denominations, taken (for the most part) from Countries lying upon Them. For which reason their Situation will be most easily learnt from the Situation of their adjacent Countries, as also what is remarkable of Them, will be more commodiously taken notice of, in the Description of the said Countries.

**T**HE *Earth*, the other Part of the Terraqueous Globe, may be divided into four Parts, two whereof are known, the one Antiently, lying Eastward in respect of our Hemisphere, call'd there-  
fore



fore the *Eastern* or *Old* Continent; the other Lately, lying Westward, and from thence call'd the *Western* or *New* Continent: The two remaining Parts being but little discover'd, are said to be unknown, and from their particular Situation, one is call'd the *Northern*, the other the *Southern* unknown Continent.

I shall in the first place Treat of the Eastern or Old Continent, the Division whereof into three Parts has been generally receiv'd from the Earliest times of Antiquity mention'd by Heathen Authors, it being in all probability made, as soon as the Antients came to have a competent knowledge of the Course of the Mediterranean and Red Seas, by the Interflux of which two, Nature hath given sufficient directions for such a tripartition.

As to the Names of *Europe*, *Asia*, *Lybia* or *Africk*, given to the three Parts of the Old Continent, there is not enough left us in the Writings of the Antients, for to make a tolerable conjecture concerning the true Etymology or Occasion of them. Only there seems to be some Reason to think, that each Name was Originally given but to some small portion of that vast Tract of Land, to the whole of which it hath been since extended by degrees.

And here it may not be unuseful to observe, that whereas Europe, Asia, and Africk, may now adaies most properly be look'd on as making *One* Continent, the Antients esteem'd them as *Three* distinct Continents, giving to all three consider'd together the name of *World*; forasmuch as all they knew of the World, comprehended no more, than what they knew of these Three, which was much less than what now goes under the same Names, and



16 OF THE OLD CONTINENT. *Chap. II.*  
and scarce a fourth part of what is at present known of the whole World, as may be best seen and understood by comparing the Antient and Present Maps of the Terraqueous Globe.

And thus much for the general divisions of the Terraqueous Globe, as also of the Old Continent; I now proceed to a more particular description of the Three Parts of the latter, begining with that Part which is call'd Europe.

NOTES.

Pag. 15. Lin. 9.] <sup>1</sup> Of those Antients, that were not pleased with the division of the Old Continent into Three parts, some divided it only into Two, others into Four. Of the former there were three different Opinions, some making Africk a part of Asia, (as may be seen *Plin. l. 3. ch. 1.* and *Silius Italicus l. 3.*) others comprehending it under Europe, (as in *Salust de bello Jugurthino* and *Lucan Pharsal. 9.*) whilst a third sort thought it more Natural (by taking as is probable the Mediterranean Sea, and Mount Taurus or some other Line drawn from the Eastern extremity of the Mediterranean Sea to the utmost parts Eastward of the known World, for a middle Boundary, thereby) to divide the Old Continent into a Northern part, which they call'd Europe, and a Southern part, which they call'd Asia; see *Varrus l. 1. de re rustica*, who there fathers this Opinion upon *Eratosthenes*.

Among those that would have the Old Continent divided into four Parts, there were also two different Opinions, some making them to be Europe, Asia, Africk, and Egypt; others reckoning Greece as a distinct Part instead of Egypt. The former opinion is taken notice of by *Ortelius* and *Cluverius*, without citing any Antient Authors for it: but it seems to be very much favour'd by *Pliny l. 5. ch. 9.* where he separates Egypt from Asia by the Ostium Pelusiacum of the Nile, and from Africk by the Ostium Canopicum. The latter Opinion is gather'd out of *Herodotus* in his *Melpomene*, where he separates Crete (a part of Greece) from Europe; but more evidently from *Aristotle l. 7. Republ.* who there distinguisheth the Greeks both from the Europeans and Asiatics.

There are some other Divisions taken notice of by *Brietius Part. I. l. 5. ch. 5.* but they cannot be so properly esteem'd distinctions of the Old World its self, as of it's Inhabitants or People; which were primarily distinguish'd into *Greeks* and *Barbarians*, the latter being again distinguish'd into *Scythæ* Northwards, *Indi* Eastwards, *Æthiopes* Southwards, & *Celtæ* Westwards.

CHAP.

## C H A P. III.

*Of Antient and Present Europe in General.*

**E**UROPE is as to its Extent the least, as to its Situation the North-West part of the Old Continent, and is bounded Northward with the Northern Ocean; Westward partly with the Northern, and partly with the Atlantick Oceans; Southward with the Atlantick Ocean, Strait of Gibraltar or *Fretum Gaditanum*, and the Mediterranean Sea, by which it is parted from Africk; as it is Eastward from Asia by the Archipelago or *Mare Aegeum*, Strait of the Dardanells or *Hellespontus*, Sea of Marmora or *Propontis*, Strait of Constantinople or *Bosphorus Thracicus*, Black Sea or *Pontus Euxinus*, Strait of Caffa or *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, Sea of Zabach or *Palus Maëotis*, the River Don or *Tanais*, which last, from its Mouth to its Rising (suppos'd to be at the bottom of the Riphean Mountains) was antiently esteem'd the upper part of the Eastern Boundary between Europe and Asia. But larger Discoveries having been since made of those Counties, the Eastern Boundary there seems now most Naturally to be made up partly by the River Don, partly by the River Wolga, and partly by the River Oby, as may be more easily apprehended by looking upon the Map of Present Europe than by a multitude of Words.

The European Continent (for the more easily carrying in Mind its several Countries, whether Present or Antient, and their respective Situations in gross) may be distinguish'd into three general Parts, viz.

C

I. Nor.



## 1. Northern Europe containing

At Present	{ Denmark Norway Sweden Muscovy }	Chief Towns	{ Copenhagen. Christiana <sup>2</sup> . Stockholm. Moscow.
Antiently	{ <i>Cimbrica Chersonesus</i> , a part of Old Germany. <i>Codanonia insula</i> , with the adjoining Isles. <i>Scandinavia</i> <i>Feningia</i> }	{ suppos'd to be two large Islands. Part of <i>Sarmatia Europæa</i> .	

## 2. Middle Europe comprehending

At Present	{ Little Tartary Poland Moldavia Walachia Transylvania Hungary Germany Netherlands { United Spanish France Switzerland }	Chief Towns	{ Caffa. Cracow and Warsaw. Jazy. Targovisco. Hermangat. Buda. Vienna. Amsterdam. Bruffells. Paris. Basil and Geneva.
Antiently	{ The rest of <i>Sarmatia Europæa</i> . <i>Dacia</i> , and Part of <i>Pannonia</i> . <i>Germania</i> except the <i>Cimbrica Chersonesus</i> . <i>Noricum</i> , <i>Vindelicia</i> , <i>Rætia</i> . <i>Celtogalatia</i> or <i>Gallia Transalpina</i> .		

## 3. Southern Europe including

At Present	{ Portugal Spain Italy Turkey }	Chief Towns	{ Lisbon. Madrid. Rome. Constantinople.
Antiently	{ <i>Iberia</i> (otherwise call'd <i>Celtiberia</i> ) or Old Spain. <i>Italia</i> , Chief Town, <i>Roma</i> . <i>Illyricum</i> , <i>Mæsia</i> , <i>Thracia</i> and the rest of <i>Pannonia</i> . <i>Græcia</i> , Ch. T. <i>Athenæ</i> and <i>Lacedæmon</i> or <i>Sparta</i> .		

Which of the Antient and Present Countries of Europe answer the one to the other, may be best learn'd by comparing the Maps of Antient and Present Europe, and shall be more fully taken notice



notice of in the particular Description of the several Countries.

Of the European Islands, the Chief and most considerable are

In the North-  
ern Ocean { Iceland Ch. T. Skalholt and Holar, suppos'd by some to be the *Thule* of the Antients.  
Great Britain, antiently *Albion*, containing { England Ch. T. London.  
Scotland Ch. T. Edenburgh.  
Ireland, antiently *Ierne* or *Hibernia*, Ch. T. Dublin.

In the Mediter-  
ranean Sea { Sardinia *Sardinia* } Ch. T. { Cagliari.  
Corfica *Corfica* } Baitia.  
Sicily *Sicilia* } Palermo.  
Candie ( antiently *Creta* ) Ch. T. Candia.

The most remarkable Peninsula's in Europe are, the Morea, formerly call'd *Peloponesus*; that of Little Tartary, formerly *Taurica Chersonesus*; and Jutland or Old *Cimbrica Chersonesus*. The three Isthmus's by which the aforementioned Peninsula's are join'd to the Continent, are the most Observable of their kind in Europe, and the most Celebrated of Them, is that which belongs to the Morea, call'd the Isthmus of Corinth.

The most remarkable Mountains are, the Pyrenean which divide France from Spain; the Alpes between France, Germany, and Italy; the Apennine running along the midst of Italy; the Crapack between Poland and Hungary, the Dofrine between Norway and Sweden. To these may be added the Volcano's or Burning Mountain. *viz.* Gibel or *Ætna* in Sicily, Soma or *Vesuvius* in Italy, and Hecla in Iceland.

The most famous Capes are, the North Cape in Norway, Cape Scagen in Denmark, Cape Finister

nister in Spain, Cape Vincent in Portugal, and Cape Matapan in Morea. To which may be added the Lizard Point in England.

The most observable Straits are those, of the Sound between Denwak, Norway, and Sweden; of Dover, between England and France; of Messina, between Italy and Sicily; of the Dardanells or Hellespont; as also that of Constantinople, and that of Caffa, the former being very famous among the Antients under the name of *Bosphorus Thracicus*, the latter under the name of *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, and both (together with the Hellespont) lying between Europe and Asia. But the Straits of Gibraltar or *Fretum Herculeum* between Spain and Africk, both antiently was, and still is, the most Celebrated of all, insomuch that it is commonly call'd by way of eminency <sup>3</sup> *The Straits*.

The chief Gulf is that of Venice, formerly called *Sinus Adriaticus*; to which may be added *Sinus Corinthiacus* or Gulf of Lepanto, and *Sinus Salaminus* or Gulf of Engia, very much spoken of by Greek Writers.

The principal Lakes are, that of Ladoga in Sweden, of Onega in Muscovy, of Geneva between Switzerland and Savoy, of Constance in Germany, of Como together with the Lake Maggiore in Italy.

The most remarkable Rivers are, the Wolga and Dwina in Moscovy; the Don or *Tanais* in Little Tartary; the Nieper (or *Borysthenes*) and the Weyffel in Poland; the Danube, Rhine, and Elbe in Germany; the Thames and Severn in England; the Loire, Garonne, and Rhosne in France; the Po and Tiber in Italy; the Ebro and Taio (or *Tagus*) in Spain and Portugal.



NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In distributing the Antient Countries of Europe into the Three general Divisions above mention'd, an Accommodation of the Old Geography to the Present (as much as might be) was peculiarly aimed at. Whereas if Antient Europe be consider'd absolutely without any respect to the Present, the distribution of it's Countries may be made more agreeable to the knowledg the Antients had of it (which wanted very much of extending so far Northwards, as is now known) by assigning to North Europe all the Countries North of the Danube, viz. *Sarmatia*, *Dacia*, and Old *Germania*, together with the suppos'd 'lands of *Scandinavia*, and *Fennigia*; to Middle Europe *Mæsia*, *Thracia*, *Illyricum*, *Pannonia*, *Noricum*, *Vindelicia*, *Rhætia*, and Old *Gallia*; to South Europe *Iberia*, *Italia*, and *Græcia*.

Further, each of these Old Countries being (at least till subdu'd by the Romans) inhabited by several independent Nations or People, hence there was not in each of them, some one Capital City of the Whole, but as many Capitals as there were People. Now as an Enumeration of all the Capitals in each Country, properly appertains to the particular Description of that Country, so 'tis very difficult, if not impossible, to assign with any Certainty, what One was (or might be here justly esteem'd) the Chief or Principal of all the Capitals in each Country. For these Reasons it is, that the Antient Countries have not each a Capital City set down by them in the Chapter above, (as the Present have) save only Old Greece and Italy, Athens and Lacedæmon being without all controversy (if not the Capital, yet) the most Celebrated Cities of the former, and Rome the Capital not only of the latter, but of all the Roman Empire. As for the other Places in the Map of Antient Europe, they are to be lookt on, only as one or more of the most remarkable Cities or Towns in their respective Countries, set down as Room would admit, or Ornament did seem to require.

<sup>2</sup> Dronthem was the Seat of the Antient Kings of Norway, and therefore is still reckoned by some as the Capital of that Kingdom, (which occasioned its being inserted as such into the Map of Present Europe,) but it being now so decayed, as to be a little better than a Village, hence Christiana or Opslo is lookt on as the Capital Town, forasmuch as this is the Place where the Sovereign Council of the Nation is held, and the usual Residence of the Viceroy; though others esteem Bergen for the Capital upon account of its Trading and Largeness.

<sup>3</sup> It was in like manner call'd by the Greeks ὁ πορθμός.



## C H A P. IV.

*Of Antient and Present Spain with Portugal.*

**A**LL that large Tract of Land, which takes up the most South-West part of Europe, and resembles a Peninsula, being encompassed by the Sea, excepting some part of it to the North-East, was call'd by the Greeks most commonly *Iberia*, (and by some of them, to distinguish it from *Iberia* in Asia, *Celtiberia*,) by the Latins most commonly *Hispania*. Under which last denomination somewhat differently varied according to the several Dialects of the Modern Languages, the Whole foremention'd Country was comprehended, till Portugal was erected into a distinct Kingdom from that of Spain. Since which time the name of Spain is generally restrain'd to denote no more than what continues under the Spanish Monarchy or the Present Kingdom of Spain, which therefore shall be spoken of separately in the first place.

Present Spain is bounded Northward by the Sea of Biscay a part of the Main Ocean; Westward by another part of the Main Ocean and by Portugal; Southward by the Main Ocean again, the Straits of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean Sea; Eastward likewise by the Mediterranean Sea, and to the North-East by the Pyrenean Mountains, whereby 'tis joyn'd to France, and so to the rest of the European Continent.

It may be distinguish'd into two general Parts, North-Spain and South-Spain.

North-Spain contains Eight Provinces, *viz.*

On the Sea of Biscay { Galicia } { St. Jago de Compostella, Corunna or the }  
 { Asturia } { Oviedo, Santillana, Llanes. [Groyne.  
 { Biscay } { Bilbao, St. Sebastian, Fontarabia.

Along the Pyrenean Mountains from Biscay to the Mediter. Sea { Navarre } { Pampelun, Estella, Olite.  
 { Aragon } { Saragosa, Tarracon, Balbastro.  
 { Catalonia } { Barcelona, Gironne, Tarragon.

In the Inland S. of Biscay and W. of Aragon { Leon } { Leon, Salamanca, Astorga.  
 { Old Castile } { Burgos, Valladolid, Segovia.

South-Spain contains Five ' Provinces, *viz.*

In the Inland S. of old Castile { New Castile } Ch. T. { MADRID, Toledo,  
 { Castile } { Alcala de Henares, Badajos.

Upon the Mediterranean Sea { Valencia } { Valencia, Alicant.  
 { Murcia } { Murcia, Cartagena.  
 { Granada } { Granada, Malaga, Almeria.  
 { Andalusia } { Seville, Corduba.

Portugal is situated between Galicia to the North; Leon, the two Castiles, and Andalusia to the East; and the Atlantick Ocean to the South and West.

It is divided into Two general Parts, Portugal strictly taken to the North, and Algarve to the South.

Portugal

24 OF ANTIEN T AND PRESENT Chap. IV.

Portugal strictly taken contains Five Provinces, viz.

On the Atlantick Ocean, the Province	{	Entre-Minho-Duro or between Minus and Durius	} Chief Towns	{	Braga, Porto, Viana.
		Beira			Coimbra, Aveiro, Lamego.
		Estremadura			L I S B O N, St. Ubes.
		Alentaio or beyond Tagus			Evora, Portalegre, Elvas.

In the Inland towards Spain the Province	{	Tralos Montes or beyond the Mountains	} Chief Towns	{	Braganza, Miranda, Vila Real.

Algarve is divided into Two Counties, both lying on the Atlantick Ocean, viz.

The County of	{	Tavira	} Chief Towns	{	Tavira, Faro.
		Lagos			Lagos, Silves.

THE Divisions of Present Spain and Portugal being laid down, next follow the Divisions of *Iberia* <sup>2</sup> or Antient Spain, which was distinguished by the Romans, either into two general Parts, viz. *Citerior* and *Ulterior*, (these, as all other Provinces of the like Denominations, being so called upon account of their Situation in respect of Rome,) or else into three, viz. *Tarraconensis*. *Bætica*, and *Lusitania*. Of which the former was the same with *Citerior*, and the two Latter made up *Ulterior*.

*Hispania Tarraconensis* was so named from its principal City *Tarraco* now Tarragon on the Sea Coast, and was divided from *Bætica* by a Line drawn from another Maritime Town *Murgis* now Almeria, to that part of the River *Anas* (or



(or Guadiana) where Civald Real now stands; as it was from *Lusitania* by a line continu'd from the Town last mention'd, to that part of the River *Durius* where *Sentica* (now Zamora) stands, and afterwards by the River *Durius* its self quite to the Ocean. So that this Province comprehend- ed not only very nigh all Present North Spain, ex- cepting the West parts of Leon and Old Castile, but also a considerable part of Present South Spain, viz. all Valencia, and Murcia, and the Eastern parts of Granada, Andalusia, and New Castile; together with as much of the Provinces of Entre-Minho- Duro and of Tra-los-Montes in Portugal, as lies North of the River *Durius* or Duro.

The Chief People of this Province were

In E. Castiles } and Arag. }	<i>Celtiberi</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Segobriga</i> Segorbe.
In Navarre	<i>Vascones</i>		<i>Pompelon</i> Pampelun.
In Biscay	<i>Cantabri</i>		<i>Juliobriga</i> Val de Viece †, <i>Flaviobriga</i> Bilbao.
In Asturia } & N. Leon }	<i>Astures</i>		<i>Asturica</i> Astorga.
In Gallicia	<i>Lucenses</i>		<i>Lucus Augusti</i> Lugo.
In Entre- Minh. and Tralos-M.	<i>Gal- leci</i> } <i>Braca- rii</i>		<i>Bracara Augusta</i> Braga, <i>Brigantia</i> Braganza.
In O. Castile	<i>Vaccae</i>		<i>Pallantia</i> Palencia.
In N. Castile	<i>Carpetani</i>		<i>Toletum</i> Toledo, <i>Complutum</i> Alcala des Henares.

Besides the Towns already mention'd, there were in this Province these remarkable, viz. *Cæsarea Augusta* Saragoza, *Numantia* Garan † nigh Soria, *Carthago nova* Cartagena, *Saguntus* Morvedro.

*Hispania Bætica* was so nam'd from the River *Bætis*, running through the midst of it, and was  
D divided

divided from *Lusitania* by the River *Anas*, from *Tarraconensis* as hath been already said. So that it comprehended of Present South Spain the two Provinces, Granada and Andalusia, all but some little part of them Eastwards; as also as much of New Castile as lies South of the River Guadiana, together with some small part of the Province Alentaio in Portugal lying East of the Guadiana.

Its People were

In Granada and Andalusia	} to the East } to the South } to the West	{ <i>Turduli</i> <i>Pæni</i> <i>Turdetani</i> partly <i>Celtici</i> partly.	{ <i>Æ</i> <i>Θ</i>	{ <i>Corduba</i> Cordova, <i>Il. liberis</i> Granada. <i>Calpe</i> Gibraltar. <i>Hispalis</i> Sevil, <i>Tartessus</i> †, <i>Astigi</i> Ecija.

As much of this Province, as was included between the two Rivers *Bætis* and *Anas*, was by a peculiar name call'd *Bæturia*.

*Lusitania* was so call'd from its principal Inhabitants the *Lusitani*. 'Its obvious from what hath been already said, which were its Bounds, and that it comprehended (besides the West parts of Leon and the two Castiles in Present Spain) as much of Portugal as lies between the River Guadiana and Duro, *i. e.* very nigh All of it. Upon which account it is, that Portugal is even now adays generally stil'd *Lusitania* by Latin Writers.

Its People were these, *viz.*

In Beira, Estremadura and Alent. with W. Castiles	} <i>Lusitani</i> <i>Vettones</i> <i>Celtici</i> <i>Turdetani</i>	{ Chief Towns	{ <i>Augusta Emerita</i> Merida, <i>Olyssipo</i> Lisbon, <i>Pax Augusta</i> Badajos. <i>Salmantica</i> Salamanca. <i>Cæto brix</i> Setuval. <i>Pax Julia</i> Beja.
In Tralos-Montes and West Leon			
In Alentaio and S. Estremadura			
In Algarve and S. Alentaio			

The



The chief Mountains to be here taken notice of (besides the Pyrenees already mention'd) are the Sierra d' Asturias, call'd by Pliny *Juga Asturum*, which overspread Biscay, Asturia, and Gallicia; Sierra Morina (call'd by Cesar *Saltus Castulonensis*, and by Ptolemy *Mons Marianus*) in New Castile and Andalusia; Sierra Novada or the Mountains of Alpuxaras (call'd *Mons Illipulus* by Ptolemy, and *Orospeida* by Strabo) in Granada.

The chief Rivers are, the Ebro or *Iberus*, Guadalquivir or *Bætis*, Guadiana or *Anas*, Taio or *Tagus*, Duro or *Durius*, Minho or *Minius*. The first falls into the Mediterranean Sea, the rest into the Atlantick Ocean. Again, the two former belong only to Present Spain, the others both to Present Spain and Portugal, forasmuch as they rise in Spain, but fall into the Ocean, either in Portugal or between it and Spain.

The Sea that washes Spain and Portugal, is either the Main Ocean or the Mediterranean. That part of the former, which lies on the Northern Coast of Spain, is call'd at present the Sea of Biscay, from the adjacent Province of Biscay, as it was formerly call'd *Mare Cantabricum*, from the *Cantabri* the antient Inhabitants of the aforesaid Province. The Strait, which joyneth the Ocean and the Mediterranean, is now adays call'd the Strait of Gibraltar, from a Town of that name lying at the East end of it in Andalusia. It was antiently call'd *Fretum Gaditanum*, from the Isle of *Gades* now Cadiz, lying not far from it in the West Ocean; as also *Fretum Herculeum* from some fabulous stories of Hercules. The *Mare Ibericum* of the Antients was that part of the Mediterranean Sea, which



washes the South and East Coasts of Spain, call'd now in like manner the Spanish Sea, though this name is sometimes extended also to any part of the Ocean lying on any other part of Spain.

Besides the very small but celebrated Isle of Cadiz already spoken of, which hath a famous City and Port of the same name, (both Isle and City being call'd by the Latines *Gades*, by the Greeks *Gadira*) there are remarkable in the Mediterranean Sea these three Isles, opposite and belonging to Present Spain, *viz.* Isle of Majorca, Ch. T. Majorca and Alcudia; I. of Minorca, Ch. T. Maon and Cittadella; and I. of Yvica, Ch. T. Ivica. The two former were antiently call'd *Insulæ Baleares* or *Gymnesiæ*, the one *Major*, the other *Minor*, from whence their Modern names are taken; the last was the *Ebusus* of the Antients, reckon'd one of the two *Insulæ Pityusæ*, the other being that formerly nam'd *Ophiusa* now Formentera.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Estremadura which was wont to be reckon'd a distinct Province of Present Spain, its Capital being Badajos, is now laid partly to Old and partly to New Castile.

<sup>2</sup> Another Name given to Antient Spain was *Hesperia*, common to it with Italy. Upon which account for distinction sake Spain was term'd *Hesperia Ultima*, as being the most West of the two.

<sup>3</sup> This Province is call'd by Strabo *Interior*, and in Goltzius's Inscriptions *Superior*; as the other Province is by the former *Exterior*, in the latter *Inferior*. By Stephanus one is call'd *Major*, the other *Minor*. In respect of these Provinces it is that *Hispania* is frequently us'd in the plural.

<sup>4</sup> This Strait had several other Denominations, as *Fretum Columnarum* in respect of Hercules's Pillars said to be erected on each side of it; *Fretum Ibericum* or *Hispanum* in respect of the adjoining Country; *Fretum Oceani*, and *Limen Maris Interni*, as being the Inlet of the Ocean into the Mediterranean Sea, and the middle Boundary between them, the former being call'd *Mare Externum*, the latter *Mare Internum* in respect of their Situation without or within this Strait, or (which is much the same) Hercules's Pillars, or the Main Land.

CHAP.

## C H A P. V.

*Of Antient Gaul and Present France, with the Netherlands, Lorrain, Switzerland, and Savoy.*

**T**O the North of Spain lay Old Gaul, call'd by the Greeks *Galatia*, and by some of them *Celtogalatia*, to distinguish it from the Asiatic *Galatia*; by the Romans *Gallia*, and sometimes *Gallia Transalpina*, by way of distinction from *Gallia Cisalpina* in Italy. It took up all the extent of Ground between the Ocean, the Rhine, the Alpes, the Mediterranean Sea, and the Pyrenean Mountains. Within which compass is now comprehended France, Lorrain, Savoy, with great part of Switzerland, of Germany, and of the Netherlands.

France is bounded on the North with the English Channel and the Netherlands; on the East with Lorrain, Germany, Switzerland, Savoy, and the Alpes which parts it from Italy; on the South with the Mediterranean Sea, and Pyrenean Mountains; on the West with the Main Ocean.

It may be distinguish'd into Three general Parts, Northern, Middle, and Southern, each comprehending Four general Governments.

North France comprehends the 4 Governments of

Picardy on { High } Ch. T. { Amiens, Guise, S. Quentin, Peronne.  
the Chann. { Low } { Calais, Boulogne, Abbeville.

Normandy on the { High } { Roven, Caudebec, Dieppe, Havre de  
Channel { Low } { Grace, Evreux, Liseux.  
{ Caen, Bayeux, Coutances, Carentan,  
Cherburg, Auranches, Alencon, Sees.  
Isle



Isle of France } { PARIS, Laon, Soissons, Beauvais, Senlis, Pont-  
oife, Melun, with the Royal Seats of Versailles  
and Fountainbleau.

Champagne } High } { Rheimes, Chaalons sur Marne, Sedan.  
E. of the I. } Low } { Troyes, Sens, Langres.  
of Fr. } Brie } { Meaux, Provins.

### Middle France contains the 4 Governments of

Bretagne } { High } { Rennes, Brioux, S. Malo, Nantes, Dol.  
on the O- } { Low } { Brest, S. Pol de Leon, Vannes, Port-Lovis.  
cean

Orleanois } { Orleans, Blois ; Mans and Mayenne in Maine ;  
most of it } { Nogent in Perche, Chartres in La Beauce ;  
inland. E. } { Tours in Tourain, Poictiers in Poictou, An-  
and S. of } { gers in Anjou ; Vendosme, Nevers, Angou-  
Bretagne } { lefme ; Bourges in Berry, Rochel in Aunis.

Burgogne } { Burgundy } { Dijon, Auxerre, Semur, Chaalon sur  
E. of Orl. } { proper } { Soane, Autun, Charolls, Mascon.  
& S. of Ch. } { Bresse } { Bourg en Bresse, Belley, Trevaux.

Lionnois } { Lions, Beaujeu, Bourbon ; Feurs in Fo-  
E. of Orl. } Ch. T. } { rez ; Clermont and S. Flour in Au-  
S. of Burg. } { vergne ; Gueret in Marche.

### South France contains the 4 Governments of

Guien- } { Guienne } { Bourdeaux ; Rodes in Rovergne ; Ca-  
ne on } { North- } { hors, Montauban in Quercy ; San-  
the O- } { wards } { tes in Santonge ; Perigueux in Perigort ;  
cean } { } { Limoges in Limosin ; Bazas, Agen.  
divid- } { Gascoigne } { Aire, Dax, Albert in Pays des Landes ;  
ed into } { South- } { Condom ; Aux in Armagnac, Lombes  
wards } { } { in Cominges, Tarbes in Bigorre, Pau  
and Oleron in Bearn, S. Palais in  
Low Navarre, Bayonne in Labourd.

Languedoc } { High } { Tolouse, Alby, Foix, S. Papoul.  
on the Me- } { Low } { Narbon, Beziers, Montpellier, Nif-  
diterr. Sea } { Cevennes } { Puy, Viviers, Mende. [mes



Dauphiny { High } Ch. T. { Grenoble, Gap, Embrun, Briancon.  
Low } { Vienne, Valence, Montelimart, Die.

Provence { Low } { Aix, Arles, Toulon, Marseille, An-  
on the Me- { High } { tibbe, Grace.  
diterr. Sea. } { Sisteron, Apt, Forcalquier and Digne.

Within this Province lies the Principality of Orange, Ch. T. Orange, restor'd to our Present Majesty by the Treaty at Ryswick; and also the County of Venaisin, together with the City of Avignon belonging to the Pope.

To the aforefaid 12 Governments may be added the

French Con- { Roussillon South of Languedoc, Ch. T. Perpignan.  
quests, viz. { Burgogne or Franche Comte, East of Burgundy  
Duchy, Ch. T. Befancon, Dole.  
Alface N.E. of Franche Comte Ch. T. Strasburg.  
Artois North of Picardy Ch. T. Arras, S. Omers.

Of these Conquests Alface did belong to the Emperor, the other three to the King of Spain, but now they belong in a manner wholly to the French, notwithstanding which Alface is still reckon'd as a part of Germany, Artois of the Netherlands, and (by some) Roussillon of Catalonia in Spain. The other lesser Conquests of France shall be taken notice of in their respective Places.

As for the other Countries (besides France already describ'd) now comprehended within the compass of Old Gaul,

**S**AVOY lies between France to the South and West, Switzerland to the North, and Italy to the East. Its chief Towns are Chambery, Pignerol, Monstiers. It is under its own Duke, who is like-  
wife

32 OF SWITZ. LORRAIN, NETHERL. *Ch. V.*  
 wise Prince of Piemont, the adjoyning part of  
 Italy; for which reason Savoy is often ascrib'd  
 to Italy by Geographers.

**S**WITZERLAND lies between France to the West,  
 Germany to the North and East, Italy and  
 Savoy to the South. It is made up of two prin-  
 cipal Parts, *viz.*

Switzerland Proper, or the Thirteen Cantons, <i>viz.</i> of	{	Zurick, Bern, Lucern, Uri, Switz, Underwald, Zug, Glaris, Bafil, Friburg, Solothurn, Schaf- haufen, Appenzel; Ch. T. the same, excepting Altorf Ch. T. of the Canton of Uri, and Stantz Ch. T. of the Canton of Underwald.
---	---	--

Confederates, the chief be- ing the	{	Grifons, Ch. T. Coire, Chiavenna; Sundrio and Bornio in the Valtoline, Sion in Valais. Republick of Geneva, Ch. T. Geneva.
---	---	--

**L**ORRAIN lies between France, the Netherlands,  
 and Germany. Ch. T. Nancy in Lorrain Pro-  
 per, Bar-le-duc and Clermont in the Duchy of Bar;  
 Metz, Toul, Verdun, three Episcopal Cities, which  
 with their Territories belong now to the French.

**T**HE Netherlands or Low Countries are bound-  
 ed to the North and East with Germany, to  
 the South with Lorrain and France; to the West  
 with the German Ocean.

They are usually distinguish'd into the Spanish  
 Netherlands, lying to the South next to France;  
 and the United or Dutch Netherlands, lying to  
 the North. The former frequently go under  
 the name of Flanders, the latter of Holland, which  
 are properly the names only of the most known  
 or remarkable Province in each.

The Spanish Netherlands are usually divided  
 into these Ten Provinces, *viz.*

Flanders



Flanders on the German Ocean subdivided into

Dutch Ch. T.	{	Hulst, Axel, Sluys.
Spanish Ch. T.		Gaunt, Bruges, Ostend, Newport, Courtray, Oudenarde, Dendermond, Ninove, Aloft.
French or Wallone Ch. T.		Dunkirk, Ypres, Armentiers, Lille, Tournay, Doway.

Brabant E. of Flanders divided into

Dutch Ch. T.	{	Bergen op Zoom, Boisleduc, Grave, with Breda belonging to King <i>William</i> , Maestricht reckon'd by some in the B. of Liege
Spanish Ch. T.		BRUSSELS, Louvain, Tillemont, Landen, Nivelles, Gemblours.

Marquisate of the Empire within Brabant Ch. T. Antwerp.  
Seigniori of Malines within Brabant Ch. T. Malines.

Gelderland N. E. of Brabant divided into

Dutch,	{	now with Zutphen reckon'd one of the Seven united Provinces.
Spanish Ch. T.		Gelders, Ruremond, Venlo.

Province of Limburg S. of Geld.

Spanish Ch. T.	Limburg.
Dutch Ch. T.	Rolduck, Valkenburg, Dalem.

Province of Luxemburg S. of Limburg Province

Spanish Ch. T.	{	Luxemburg, Bastogne, La Roche.
French Ch. T.		Thionville, Bovillon.

Province of Namur S. of Brabant.

Spanish Ch. T.	{	Namur, Charleroy, Flerus.
French Ch. T.		Charlemont, Walcourt.

Hainault W. of Namur Prov.

Spanish Ch. T.	{	Mons, Aeth, Enghem, Hall, Steenkirk.
French Ch. T.		Cambray, Valenciennes, Maubeuge.

Artois (W. of Hainault) of which already in the French Conquests.

The United or Dutch Netherlands are usually divided into these Seven Provinces, *viz.*

Holland on the German Ocean divided into

N. Holland or W. Friseland Ch. T.	{	Horn, Almar, Enchuyfen.
S. Holland Ch. T.		AMSTERDAM, Haerlem, Leyden, Hague, Delf, Rotterdam, Dort, Gorcum, Gaude, Naerden.
Isles of	{	N. Holland, Isle Texel, Isle Flieland.
S. Holland		I. Worm, Ch. T. Brille, Helvoersluys; I. Overflacke, Ch. T. Sommerdike; I. Goree, Ch. T. Goree.
		E Zeland



Zeland S. of } Isle Walcheren Ch. T. Middleburg, Flushing,  
 Holland made } Weer; Isle of S. Everland Ch. T. Goes; Isle  
 up of Seven } Scowen, Ch. T. Zyriczee, Broeverhaven; Isle  
 Isles, viz. } Tolen, Ch. T. Tolen; Isle of N. Beverland, I.  
 Duiveland, and I. Wolferdick have only Villages.

Province of Utrecht } Utrecht, Amersfort, Wyckteduerstede.  
 E. of Holland Ch. T. }

Gelderland } Zutphen, once a distinct Province Ch. T. Zut-  
 (E. of Utrecht } phen, Grol, Doesburg.  
 Province) in- } Gelderland proper Ch. T. Nimeguen, Arnhem,  
 cluding } Harderwick, with Loo a Seat of our Present King.

Overyffel N. of Gel- } Deventer, Zwoll, Campen, Coevorden.  
 derland Ch. T. }

Province of Groningen } Groningen, Dam.  
 N. of Overyffel Ch. T. }

Friseland or E. Friseland W. } Lewarden, Haerlingen, Franeker.  
 of Groningen Prov. Ch. T. }

What remains (within the compass of Old Gaul) to be yet describ'd, is now reckon'd Part of Germany, and therefore the particular Description thereof will be more properly deferr'd till Germany comes to be treated of; only it will be convenient to observe here in general, that within this Tract there lies (besides Alsace already mention'd in the French Conquests) the three Electoral Archbishopricks of Mentz, Triers or Treves, and Cologne, with the Bishoprick of Liege, which last is so intermingl'd with the Netherlands, that by some it is made a Part of them.

Having gone through the principal Divisions of all the several Countries lying at present within the limits of Old Gaul, I now proceed to the Divisions of Old Gaul it self, which was divided by

by Augustus into four Parts or Provinces, *viz.* *Gallia Narbonensis*, *Aquitanica*, *Celtica* or *Lugdunensis*, and *Belgica*.

*Gallia Narbonensis*, so nam'd from its Capital City *Narbo Narbonne*, lay on the Mediterranean Sea, being bounded by the Alpes and the River *Varus* from Italy; by the Pyrenean Mountains from Spain, and by the River *Garumna* Garonne. M. *Gebenna* Cevenne, and the River *Rhodanus* Rhosne, from *Gallia Aquitanica* and *Gallia Celtica*. So that it comprehended Present Languedoc, Provence, Dauphiny, and Savoy.

Its Chief People were

In Savoy & Part of Dauphiny	{ <i>Allobroges</i> <i>Centrones</i>	} Chief Towns	<i>Geneva</i> Geneva, <i>Vienna</i> Vienne, <i>Axima</i> Centron †, <i>Tarantasia</i> Monstiers.
In Dau- phiny	{ <i>Segalauni</i> <i>Vocontii</i> <i>Caturiges</i>		<i>Valentia</i> Valence. <i>Dea</i> Die, <i>Vasio</i> Vaifon †, <i>Caturigomagus</i> Corges †.
In Pro- vence	{ <i>Gavares</i> <i>Sal'y</i>		<i>Avenio</i> Avignon, <i>Arausio</i> Orange. <i>Aquæ Sextiæ</i> Aix, <i>Arelate</i> Arles, <i>Massiliæ</i> Marseilles.
In Ro- vergne	{ <i>Ruteni</i>		about Rodez.
In Lan- guedoc	{ <i>Gabali</i> <i>Helvii</i> <i>Vol-</i> { <i>Tectos-</i> <i>ca</i> { <i>sagi.</i> <i>Areco-</i> <i>mici.</i>		about Mende and Puy. <i>i. e.</i> in Ve- about Alby. [lay. <i>Narbo</i> Narbonne, <i>Tolosa</i> Tolouſe, <i>Blitteræ</i> Beziers. <i>Nemausus</i> Nismes.

*Gallia Aquitanica* (so nam'd, because part of it was the Old or Proper *Aquitania*) lay between *Gallia Narbonensis*, the Pyrenees, the Ocean, and the River *Ligeris* Loire by which it was separated

rated from *Gallia Celtica*. So that it contain'd the Government of Guienne, with as much of the Governments of Orleanois, and Lionnois, as lies on the South and West sides of the Loire.

Its Chief People were

In Gascony { In Pays des Landes { *Ausci* } { *Elusaberris* Aux. }  
                   { In Bigorre { *Tarbelli* } { *Aquæ Tarbellicæ* Dax. }  
                                   { *Bigerriones* } { }

In Guienne { In Bourdelois { *Bituriges* } { *Burdigala* Bourdeaux. }  
                   { In Bazadois { *Vibisci* } { about Bazas. }  
                   { In Quercy { *Vasates* } { *Devena* Cahors. }  
                   { In Perigort { *Cadurci* } { *Vesonna* Perigueux. }  
                   { In Limosin { *Petricorii* } { *Augustoritum* Limoges. }  
                   { In Santonge { *Limovices* } { *Mediolanum* Santes. }  
                                   { *Santones* } { Chief Towns }

In Orleanois Govern. { In Poictou { *Pictones* } { *Limonum* Poictiers. }  
                                   { In Bresle { *Bituriges* } { *Avaricum* Bourges. }  
   { *Cubi* } { }

In Lionnois Govern. { In Auvergne { *Arverni* } { *Augustanemetum* S. Flour. }  
                                   { In Marche { *Boii* } { }

The third Province, nam'd *Gallia Celtica* from its Inhabitants being the *Celtæ* properly so call'd, and *Lugdunensis* from its Capital *Lugdunum*, was situated between the Ocean, and the three Rivers, *Ligeris* Loire, *Sequana* Seyne, and *Matrona* Marne, the two last dividing it from *Belgica*. So that it contain'd Present Bretagne and Normandy, as much of the Government of Orleanois as lies North and East of the Loire, as much of the Isle of France and Champagne as lies South of the Seyne and Marne, with greatest part of Burgundy-Duchy and some of the Government of Lionnois.

Its



Its Chief People were

In Bretagne	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Osismii} \\ \text{Veneti} \\ \text{Nannetes} \\ \text{Redones} \\ \text{Curiosolites} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I.} \\ \text{Ch.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Vorganium Guigvan } \dagger. \\ \text{Vindana Vannes.} \\ \text{Condivincum Nantes.} \\ \text{Condate Rennes.} \\ \text{about Quimper-Carantin.} \end{array} \right\}$
In Normandy	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Unelli} \\ \text{Lexobii} \\ \text{Auler-} \\ \text{ci} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Eburovices} \\ \text{Diablintæ} \\ \text{Cenomani} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Crociatonum Carentan} \\ \text{Noviomagus Lisieux.} \\ \text{Mediolanum Eureux.} \\ \text{Noviodunum Mayenne} \\ \text{Vidunum Mans.} \end{array} \right\}$
In gov. of Orlean.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{In Maine} \\ \text{In Beauce and Orl. proper} \\ \text{In Tourain} \\ \text{In Anjou} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Carnutes} \\ \text{Turones} \\ \text{Andegavi} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Autricum Chartres,} \\ \text{Gennabum Orleans.} \\ \text{Cæsarodunum Tours.} \\ \text{Juliomagus Angiers.} \end{array} \right\}$
In Gov. of Lion.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{In Lion. pr.} \\ \text{and Foreffe} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Segusiani} \\ \text{Ædui} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Lugdunum Lions, Forum} \\ \text{Segusianorum Feurs.} \\ \text{Augustodunum Autun.} \\ \text{Augustobona Troyes.} \\ \text{Agendicum Sens.} \\ \text{Lutetia Paris.} \end{array} \right\}$
In Burgundy Duchy			
In Champagne	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Tricassii} \\ \text{Senones} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ch.} \\ \text{Towns} \end{array} \right\}$	
In Isle of France	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Parisii} \end{array} \right\}$		

*Gallia Belgica*, so denominated from the *Belgæ* its Inhabitants, lay between the Rhine, the Rhosne, the Marne, the Seyne, and the Ocean; and consequently comprehended as much of Present Normandy, Isle of France, and Champagne as is on the North and East of the Seyne and Marne, the County of Burgundy, the greatest part of Switzerland, all Lorrain and the Spanish Netherlands, with as much of the United as lies South of the Old Channel of the Rhine passing by Utrecht and Leyden, and lastly as much of Present Germany as lies West of the Rhine.

Its

## Its Chief People were

In Nor- mandy	{ <i>Caletes</i> <i>Velocassi</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Juliobona</i> Dieppe
	{ <i>Ambiani</i> <i>Veromandui</i>		<i>Rotomagus</i> Roven.
In Picardy	{ <i>Bellovaci</i> <i>Suessiones</i> <i>Silvanectæ</i>		<i>Samarobriga</i> Amiens.
	{ <i>Remi</i> <i>Catalauni</i> <i>Lingones</i>		<i>Augusta Veromanduorum</i> Verman- [dois t.]
In Cham- pagne	{ <i>Remi</i> <i>Catalauni</i> <i>Lingones</i>		<i>Cæsaromagus</i> Beauvais
In Burg. County	{ <i>Sequani</i>		<i>Augusta Sueffionum</i> Soissons.
In Swit- zerland proper	{ <i>Helvetii</i> <i>Rauraci</i>		<i>Augustomagus</i> Senlis.
			<i>Durocortorum</i> Reims.
			about Chauions sur Marne.
			<i>Andomatunum</i> Langres.
			<i>Vesontio</i> Besancon.
			<i>Aventicum</i> Avances †, <i>Turigo</i> Zu- rick, <i>Tugio</i> Zug, <i>Urba</i> Orbe †.
			<i>Augusta Rauracorum</i> Augst †.

In Ger- ma- ny	In Alface	<i>Trebocci</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Argentoratum</i> Strasburg.
	In B. of Spire	{ <i>Nemetes</i>		<i>Noviomagns</i> Spire
	In Arch- bish. of the same name	{ <i>Vangiones</i> <i>Treviri</i> <i>Ubii</i>		<i>Moguntiacum</i> Mentz.
	In Liege	{ <i>Ubii</i>		<i>Augusta Trevirorum</i> Triers.
	Limb. & Luxemb.	{ <i>Tungri</i>		<i>Colonia Agrippina</i> Cologne.
	In Lorr.	{ <i>Medioma- trices</i> <i>Leuci</i>		<i>Aduatica</i> Tongres.
				<i>Divodurum</i> Metz.
				<i>Tullium</i> Toul, <i>Nasium</i> Nancy.

In the Ne- ther- lands	In S.Holl. and part of Geld.	{ <i>Batavi</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Batavodurum</i> Wyckte Duer- stede, <i>Lugdunum</i> Leyden, <i>A- renacum</i> Arnhem, <i>Novioma- gus</i> Nimegeun.
	In Geld & Brabant	{ <i>Menapii</i>		<i>Castellum Menapiorum</i> Kessel.
	In Hai- nault.	{ <i>Nervii</i>		<i>Bagacum</i> Bavay, <i>Cambra- cum</i> Cambray.
	In Fland. & N.W. Picardy	{ <i>Morini</i>		<i>Tervanna</i> Tervanne, <i>Castel- lum Morinorum</i> Cassel, <i>Por- tus Gessoriacus</i> Boulogne.
	In Artois	<i>Atrebates</i>		<i>Nemetacum</i> Arras.
	In Zeland	<i>Taxandri.</i>		

From



From the <sup>2</sup> foregoing, Antient and Present, Divisions it is apparent, that France takes up above three Fourths of Old Gaul, for which reason the name of *Gallia* is now appropriated to it by Latin Writers. The Netherlands are stil'd by Modern Latinists *Belgium*, as taking up a considerable quantity of *G. Belgica* or the Country of the Old *Belgæ*, and more peculiarly some portion of that Part of *Belgica* which is call'd <sup>3</sup> *Belgium* by J. Cesar in his Commentaries. The Spanish Netherlands are stil'd *Belgium Regium*, the United *Belgium Fæderatum*. The Inhabitants of the latter, commonly call'd the Dutch or Hollanders, have by Latin Writers the name of *Batavi* given to them, from the antient *Batavi*, who inhabited (the Island, made by the Rhine and the Maes, with the adjoyning parts, that is,) the South part of the Provinces of Holland and Utrecht with the neighbouring parts of Gelderland. Upon the like account the Switzers properly so call'd, are still denominated by Latinists *Helvetii*, and their Country *Helvetia*, and the Savoyards *Allobroges*.

But before the Divisions above laid down was made by Augustus, Gaul was divided into Three Parts, *Belgica* between the Ocean, the Rhine, the Seyne, and the Marne; *Celtica* between the Ocean, the Seyne, the Marne, the Rhine, the Rhosne, M. Cevenne, and the Garonne; and *Aquitania* between the Garonne, the Ocean, and the Pyrenean Mountains. All the rest (afterwards call'd *Gallia Narbonensis*) was by a peculiar name stil'd *Provincia Romanorum*, and was not reckon'd as a part of Gaul. And this is the Division follow'd by Julius Cæsar in his Commentaries, and exprest by the small  
Draught



Draught in one corner of the Map of Gaul.

Again, there was another Division of Gaul into *Gallia Comata*, which (comprising the *Belgica* and *Celtica* of Augustus) was so nam'd from the long Hair worn by the Inhabitants of those Parts; and *Gallia Braccata*, which was the same with *Gallia Narbonensis*, and was so term'd from the *Bracca* a sort of Habit worn by its People. *Gallia Togata* was the same with *Gallia Italica*, of which hereafter in Italy.

The Chief Mountains to be here taken notice of are, the *Gebenna* Cevenne on the North of Languedoc; the *Jura* Jour, on the borders of France, Savoy, and Switzerland; the *Vogesus* Vauge, between France and Lorrain.

The Chief Rivers are, the *Scaldis* Schelde or Escaut, *Mosa* Maes or Meuse, both rising in France and running through the Netherlands into the German Ocean; the *Rhodanus* Rhosne, which rising in the borders of Switzerland, and running through the *Lacus Lemanus* Lake of Geneva, receives at Lions the *Arar* Soane, and at last falls into the Mediterranean Sea; the *Garumna* Garonne issuing out of the Pyrenees, and the *Ligeris* Loire rising out of the Cevenne Mountain, and both falling into the Main Ocean; the *Sequana* Seyne rising in Burgundy, and at Paris receiving the *Matrona* Marn, and afterwards emptying it self into the English Channel.

The *Mare Gallicum* of the Antients was that part of the Mediterranean Sea which washes Languedoc and Provence, and is now distinguish'd by two names; that which washes Languedoc, being call'd the Gulf of Lions; that which washes Provence, the

the Sea of Marfeilles, or Provence. The *Oceanus Gallicus* was that part of the Main Ocean, which washes the Western Coast of France, where lay the Province of *Aquitania*; whence it was frequently call'd also *Oceanus Aquitanicus*, as it is now adays the Sea of Guienne or Gascony, from the Provinces of those names lying in Old *Aquitania*. The *Fretum Gallicum* was that, which is now call'd the Straits of Calais by the French, of Dover by the English, as lying between those two Towns. It was also call'd *Fretum Morinorum* from the *Morini* a Neighbouring People of *Gallia Belgica*, and *Fretum Britannicum* from the Isle *Britannia* lying on the opposite Side of it; which together with the rest of the Brittish Isles comes next to be described.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The Division of France into 12 General Governments was made in the year 1614, and though it continu'd but some few months in Civil Use among the French, yet it has been ever since retain'd by most Geographers as consisting of a few members and therefore the more easie to be remember'd. At present France with its Conquests is divided into 37 Military Governments, whereof there are to the North 12, viz. The Government of Paris, Isle of France, Normandy, Havre de Grace, Picardy and Artois, Dunkirk, Flandres, Champaine, Mets and Verdun, Toul, de la Sarre, Alsace; in the Middle 15, viz. Franch or Burgundy County, Burgundy Duchy, Nivernois, Bourbonnois, Marche, Berry, Orleanois, Tourain, Main and Perche, Bretagne, Anjou, Saumur, Poictou, Aunis and Pays Brovageais, Santonge and Angourmois; to the South 10, viz. Guienne, Limosin, Auvergne, Lionnois, Dauphiny, Provence, Languedoc, Roussillon, Foix, Low Navarre and Bearn.

<sup>2</sup> It is observable that more Provinces and Towns in France, than in any other Country, still preserve some Remaines of the Names of their Antient Inhabitants, viz. Poictou and Poictiers of the *Pictones*, Anjou and Angers of the *Andegavi*, Santonge and Santes of the *Santones*, Quercy and Cahors of the *Cadurci*, Limosin and Limoges of the *Limovices*, Perigort and Perigueux of the *Petricorii*, Tourain and Tours of the *Turones*, &c. Be-



gorre of the *Bigerriones*, Auvergne of the *Arverni*, Rodez of the *Ruteni*, &c. Paris of the *Parisii*, Sens of the *Senones*, Troyes of the *Tricassii*, Reims of the *Remi*, Senlis of the *Silvanectæ*, Soissons of the *Suessones*, Langres of the *Lingones*, Beauvais of the *Bellovaci*, Amiens of the *Ambiani*, Vermandois of the *Veromandui*, Chartres of the *Carnutes*, Evreux of the *Eburovices*, Lisieux of the *Lexobii*, Nantes of the *Nannetes*, Rennes of the *Redones*, Vennes of the *Veneti*, Aux of the *Ausci*, Bazas of the *Vasates*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Concerning Cesar's *Belgium* there are several different Opinions, which may be reduced to Four, of which one takes it only for a City, a second for the District of the *Bellovaci* and *Atrebates*, together (probably) with those of *Ambiani*, *Silvanectæ* and *Veromandui*; a third for all the lower part of *G. Belgica* situated on the Sea; a fourth for the same as *G. Belgica*. Of these the first and the last seem the most absurd; and although it is likely that the third Opinion was embraced by those that first impos'd the name of *Belgium* upon the Netherlands, yet after all, the second seems to be built on the best Foundation, as may be seen in Brietius's Geogr. Tom. I. p. 2. l. 6. c. 7. or rather in Cesar's Comm. lib. 5. & 8. *de bello Gallico*. And if so, then the *Atrebates* only, and consequently a small portion of Cesar's *Belgium*, lay within the present Netherlands, the rest lying in France, as will appear upon reviewing the Table of the People of *Gallia Belgica*.



## C H A P. VI.

*Of the British Isles.*

**I**N the Northern Ocean over against France and Germany lies a body of Islands, which, as they were antiently call'd *Insulæ Britannicæ*, so still goe under the common name of the British Isles. Among these there are two much larger than any of the rest, one known now by the name of Great Britain, lying nearest to the European Continent; the other by the name of Ireland, lying West of the former.

Great Britain (antiently call'd *Albion*, *Britannia Magna*, and by way of eminency simply *Britannia*) contains two Kingdoms or Countries, England and Scotland. England is bounded Northw. with Scotland, Eastw. with the German Ocean, which parts it from Germany; Southw. with the English Channel, which divides it from France; and Westw. with the Irish Sea, by which it is separated from Ireland. It contains within these bounds England properly so call'd, and Wales. England properly so call'd, may be divided into ' three general Parts, Northern, Middle, and Southern, which altogether contain 40 Counties or Shires.

North-England contains 6 Counties or Shires.

On the E. Coast from N. to S.	{ Northumberland Durham Yorkshire	{ { New-Castle, Berwick. Durham. York, Hull, Hallifax.
On the W. Coast from N. to S.	{ Cumberland Westmorland Lancashire	{ { Carlisle, Ierby. Appleby, Kendall. Lancaster, Manchester, Le- verpool.

## Mid-England contains 24 Counties or Shires.

On the E. Coast from N. to S.	{ Lincolnshire Norfolk Suffolk Essex		{ Lincoln, Stanford, Boston. Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn. Ipswich, S. Edmundsbury. Colchester, Chelmsford, Maldon
On the W. joyning to Wales from N. to S.	{ Cheshire Shropshire Herefordshire Monmouthsh.		{ Chester. Shrewsbury, Ludlow. Hereford. Monmouth, Chepstow.
Between Lincol. E. Cheshire & Shrop- shire W.	{ N. { Notting- hamshire Derbysh. Staffordsh. S. { Leicesterf. Rutlandsh.	Chief Towns	{ Nottingham, Newark. Derby. Lichfield, Stafford. Leicester. Okeham.
Between Norfolk and Suff. E. & He- reford- shire W.	{ Cambridgshire Huntingdonsh. Bedfordshire Northamptonf. Warwickshire Worcestersh.		{ Cambridge, Ely. Huntingdon. Bedford, Dunstable. Northampton, Peterborough. Coventry, Warwick. Worcester.
Between Essex E. Monm. W. the 4 last upon Thames	{ Hartfordshire Middlesex Buckinghamsh. Oxfordshire Glocestershire		{ Hartford, St. Albans. LONDON. Buckingham. Oxford. Glocester.

## South-England contains 10 Counties or Shires.

Between the Chan- nel and Thames	{ Kent Surrey Suffex Berkshire Hampshire Wiltshire	Chief Towns	{ Canterbury, Rochester, Dover. Guilford. Chichester, Lewes. Reading, Windsor. Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth. Salisbury, Marlborough.
Between Channel and Se- vern Sea	{ Somersetshire Dorsetshire Devonshire Cornwall.		{ Bristol, Bath, Wells. Dorchester, Weymouth. Exeter, Plymouth, Dartmouth. Launceston, Falmouth.

Wales



**W**ales is bounded by the Sea, save only to the West, where it joynes to England. It is divided into two general Parts, containing together 12 Counties or Shires, *viz.*

N. Wales contain- ing 6 Counties	{	Flintshire	Chief Towns	{	Flint, St. Asaph.
		Denbighshire			Denbigh.
		Montgomerysh.			Montgomery, Welshpool.
		Anglesey I.			Beaumaris.
		Caernarvonsh.			Caernarvon, Conway, Bangor.
		Merionethshire			Harlech.
S. Wales contain- ing 6 Counties	{	Radnorshire		{	Radnor.
		Brecknockshire			Brecknock, Bualth.
		Glamorgansh.			Caerdiff, Llandaff.
		Caerdiganshire			Caerdigan.
		Caermarthensh.			Caermarthen.
		Pembrokeshire			Pembrok, St. David.

**S**cotland is washed by the Sea on all sides, excepting the South, where it borders on England. It is divided into two general Parts, North-Scotland or High-land beyond the River Tay, South-Scotland or Low-land behither the River Tay, both together containing 35 Counties.

North-Scotland contains 13 Counties, among which are Caithness, Straithnavern, Ross, Murray, Perth, <sup>2</sup> Braid-Albin. The most remarkable Places are Old and New Aberdeen in Murray County, Wick in Caithness, Brechin and Dundee in Angus.

South-Scotland contains 22 Counties, some of which are Argyle, Fife, Galloway, Lothien. The Ch. T. are Edenburg (Capital of the Kingdom and lying in the County of Lothien,) St. Andrews in Fife, Glascow in Clydesdale, Dunbarton in Lennox, Ayre in Fife.

After



After the Present Divisions of Great Britain follow the Antient Divisions thereof among its several People, viz.

In Cornw. and Devonshire { *Danmonii* Ch. T. { *Iſca Danmoniorum* Exeter, *Voluba* Falmouth, *Uzella* Lestuthiel, *Tamara* Tamerton, *Moridunum* Seaton.

In Dorsetshire { *Durotriges* Ch. T. { *Durnovaria* Dorchester, *Vindogladia* Winburn.

In Somerset. Wiltf. & N. part of Hampf. { *Belgae* Ch. T. { *Aquæ Solis* Bath, *Iſchalis* Ivelcheſter, *Verlucio* Werminſter, *Cunetio* Marleborough, *Sorbiodunum* Old Sarum, *Brage* Broughton, *Venta Belgarum* Wincheſter.

In Berks. { *Atrebatii* Ch. T. { *Galleva* Wallingford, *Spinae* Spene by Newbury.

In Surrey, Suffex, & S. part of Hampf. { *Regni* Ch. T. { *Noviomagus* † Woodcot, or Hollow-wood-hill in Kent, *Claſentum* the O. Town near Southampton, *Portus magnus* Portcheſter, *Portus Adurni* Ederington.

In Kent { *Cantii* Ch. T. { *Durovernum* Canterbury, *Vagniacæ* Maidſtone, *Durobrovæ* Rocheſter, *Durolenum* Leneham, *Regulbium* Reculver, *Rutupiæ* Richborough, *Dubris* Dover, *Portus Lemaniſ* Stutſall Caſtle near Hyth, *Anderida* Newenden.

In Middleſex and Eſſex { *Trinobantes* Ch. T. { *Londinium* London, *Sulloniacæ* † Brockley-hill, *Durolitum* Leyton, *Cæſaromagus* Dunmow or Burghſted near Brentwood, *Canonium* Chelmsford or Writtle, *Camalodunum* Maldon, *Colonia* Colcheſter, *Ad Anſam* Wittham or nigh Coggeſhall, *Othona* Ithanceſter †.

In Suffolk, Norfolk, and Huntingdonſh. { *Iceni* Ch. T. { *Venta Icenorum* Caſter, *Garianorum* Burgh-Caſtle, *Sitomagus* Thetford, *Combretonium* Bretenham, *Villa Fauſtini* St. Edmundsbury, *Iciani* Ichborough, *Brannodunum* Brancaſter, *Durobrivæ* Dornford and Caſtor, *Duroſiponte* Godmancheſter, *Cambo-ritum* Grantceſter.

In

- |  |                             |   |
|--|-----------------------------|---|
| In Bucks, Hartf. & Bedfordshire                              | { Catieu-chlami }<br>Ch. T. | { Verulamium † Verulam by St. Albans, Pontes Colebrook, Durocobriva † near Redborn below Flamsted, Salinae Salnedy and Chesterfield, Magiovinium Dunstable, Laetodorum Stony-Stratford.   |
| In Gloc. and Oxf.  | { Dobuni }<br>Ch. T.        | { Glevum Gloucester, Durocornovium or Corinium Cyrencester, Traiectus Oldbury, Abone Alvington.   |
| In Heref. Monm. Radnor. Breckn. and Glamorg.                 | { Silures }<br>Ch. T.       | { Isca Silurum Caerleon, Venta Silurum Caerwent, Bovium Boverton, Nidum Neath, Burrium Uske, Gobannium Abergavenny, Blestium Old Town, Aricinum Kenchester, Magos Old Radnor, Bullaem Bualth, Leucarum Loghor.  |
| In Carm. Pembr. & Cardig.                                    | { Dimetæ }<br>Ch. T.        | { Maridunum Caermarthen, Lovantium Lhan-nio.  |
| In Flint, Den. Mer. Montg. and Carnarv.                      | { Ordevices. }<br>Ch. T.    | { Segontium † nigh Caernarvon, Conovium Caerhean nigh Conway, Dictum Diganvi Castle, Varis Bodvari, Leonis Castrum Holt, Mediolanum Meivod, Maglona Machynlheth.  |
| In Chesh. Shropsh. Stafford. Warw. & Worc.                   | { Cornavii }<br>Ch. T.      | { Deva Chester, Condate Congleton, Bonium Bangor, Rutunium Roughton, Uriconium Wroxeter, Ufocona Okenyate, Pennocrucium Penkridge or Stretton somewhat lower on the old Road, Etocetum Wall, Manduessedum Manchester, Praesidium Warwick, Branonium Worcester.            |
| In Linc. Nottingh. Derbysh. Leicest. Rutland, Northamptonsh. | { Coritani }<br>Ch. T.      | { Lindum Lincoln. Agelocum Littleburrow, Crocolana Ancaster, Ad pontem Paunton, Margidunum Market-Overton, Gausenna Briggecasterton, Vernometum Burrow-hill near Burrow, Rate Leicester, Bennones about High-Crofs and Cleybrook, Bannavenna Wedon, Tripontium Torcester. |
| E. Riding of Yorksh.   | { Parisi }<br>Ch. T.        | { Petuaria Beverly, Prætorium Patrington.   |



In York-  
shire, Lan-  
cathire,  
West-  
morland,  
Cumber-  
land, and  
Bishopr.  
of Dur-  
ham.

*Bri-  
gan-  
tes*  
Ch. T.

*Eboracum* York, *Derventio* Auldby, *Delgo-  
vititia* Wighton, *Danum* Doncaster, *Cam-  
bodunum* Almondbury, *Legeolium* Castle-  
ford, *Olicana* Ilkeley, *Calcaria* Tadcaster  
or Newtonkinie near the other, *Ijuriun*  
Aldburrough, *Caturactanium* Caterick,  
*Lavatrae* about Bowes, *Mancunium* Man-  
chester, *Ribodunum* Ribbleshead, *Longo-  
vicum* Lancaster, *Bremetonacum* Overbur-  
row, *Aballaba* Appleby, *Verterae* Burgh  
under Stanmore, *Gallatum* Whelp-Cattle  
near Kirbbythore, *Amboglana* Ambleside,  
*Morbium* Moresby, *Volantium* Elenbo-  
rough, *Arbia* Jerby, *Castra Exploratorum*  
Old Carlisle, *Luguvallum* Carlisle, *Blatum*  
*Bulgium* Bulness, *Olenacum* Linstock, *Bre-  
meturacum* Brampton, *Congavata* Rose-Ca-  
stle, *Petrianæ* Old Perith, *Vinovium* Bin-  
chester, *Condercum* Chester on the Street,  
*Gabrosentum* Gateshead by New-Castle.

In Nort-  
humber-  
land

*Ottadi-  
ni*  
Ch. T.

*Axelodunum* Hexham, *Curia* Corbridg, *Pro-  
tolitia* Prudbow, *Alone* Old Town, *Tin-  
nocellum* Tinmouth, *Vindomora* Walls-end,  
*Segedunum* Seghill, *Glanorventa* † on R.  
Wensbeck not far from Morpeth, or Glen-  
welt near Caervorran, *Vindolana* Old Win-  
chester, *Cilurnum* Scilcester, *Gallana* Wall-  
wick, *Habitancum* Rivingham, *Bremenium*  
Rochester, *Borcovicus* Berwick.

Between  
R. Tweed  
& Edenb.  
Frith

*Gadeni*  
Ch. T.

*Alata Castra* Edenburg, *Colania* Colding-  
ham, *Lindum* Linlithquo, *Victoria* Caer  
Guidi † in Inchkeith I.

Between  
Solway &  
Clyde Fr.  
i. e. *Itunæ*  
& *Glottæ*  
*æstuaria*

*Selgo-  
væ*  
Ch. T.  
*Novan-  
tes*  
Ch. T.

*Corda* † on Lake Loughcure, *Carbantorigum*  
Caerlaverock, *Uzellum* † on R. Euse.  
*Leucopibia* Whithern, *Berigonium* Bargeny,  
*Vidogora* Ayre.

On the R.  
Glotta to  
Germ. Oc

*Damnii*  
Ch. T.

*Coria* Camelot, *Alauna* Alway, *Randvara*  
Reinfraw.



In N Scotland

*Caledonii* <sup>4</sup> largely  
taken compre-  
hended the

*Caledonii* properly so call'd in Braid-Albin  
and Argile; *Vernicones* in Perth and An-  
gus Ch. T. *Alectum* Dundee, *Orrbea* For-  
fair; *Taizali* in Buquhan Ch. T. *Devana*  
Old Aberdeen; *Vacomagi* in Murray Ch. T.  
*Banatia* Bean-Castle; *Cantæ* in Ross, *Catini*  
in Cathneis, *Cornabii* in Strathna-  
vern, *Cerones* in Assintshire, *Creones* in  
Lochquaber, *Epidii* in Cantir.

These seem to have been the general Denomina-  
tions, under which (about the time when Ptolemy  
writ his Geography) were comprehended all the  
People of this Isle, howsoever distinguish'd otherwise  
by more peculiar names, some of which occur in  
Authors, as the *Ancalites*, *Bibroci*, and *Segontiaci*, &c.  
mention'd by Cesar, the *Cangi*, &c. by Tacitus, of  
which the two last were comprehended under the  
*Belgæ*, the <sup>3</sup> *Cangi* being seated probably in part  
of Somersetshire and Wiltshire, and the *Segontiaci*  
in the Hundred of Holeshot on the North edge  
of Hampshire, their Chief Town being *Vindonum*  
now Silcester. The *Bibroci* probably liv'd in the  
Hundred of Bray in Berkshire, and so were com-  
prehended under the *Atrebates*; as the *Ancalites*  
(commonly placed about Henly in Oxfordshire)  
were under the *Dobuni*.

As for the *Picti* and *Scoti* mention'd by Roman  
Authors, under the former denomination were  
comprehended all those aforementioned People,  
as inhabited the <sup>4</sup> North part of the Isle, and  
never submitted themselves to the Roman Pow-  
er. By the *Scoti* it hath been thought, that the  
Romans understood the Inhabitants of Ireland;  
but <sup>5</sup> Sr. Robert Sibbald is of Opinion, that they so  
call'd the Inhabitants of the North West part of

G

Scot-

Scotland, and that this Tract was what they call'd *Fuerna* or *Ierne*; as the North East part of Scotland was their *Thule*.

But besides the foregoing Division of this Island among its several People, there were other Divisions thereof made by the Romans, who distinguished as much of it as was under them, and reduced into the form of a Province, first into two parts, viz. *Britannia Superior* to the South, and *Inferior* to the North; then into three parts, viz. *Maxima Caesariensis* containing all above the Humber, *Britannia Prima* containing all South of it, excepting *Britannia Secunda* containing Wales; and lastly into five parts, *Britannia Prima* between the Channel and the River Thames and Severn Sea, *Britannia Secunda* the same with Wales, *Flavia Caesariensis* between the Thames and the Humber, *Maxima Caesariensis* from the Humber to the Tine or Picts Wall, *Valentia* from the Tine to Graham Dike. All above Grahams Dike is call'd by Tacitus *Caledonia*.

Mountains of Chief Note in this Island are, Snowdon in Caernarvonshire reckoned the highest in all Wales, and *M. Grampius* Grantzbain hills in the North of Scotland.

The Chief Rivers in England are, *Thamesis* the Thames, *Sabrina* the Severn, *Abus* the Humber, the last being rather an Arm of the Sea, into which many Rivers empty themselves, the chief of which is the Trent. In Scotland *Deva* the Dee, *Taus* the Tay, *Glotta* the Clyde, *Nodius* the Nid. Of these the Thames, Humber, Tay and Dee, empty themselves into the German Ocean; the Severn into the *Sabrinæ æstuarium* Bristol Channel; the Clyde and Nid into the Irish Sea. Ire-



**I**reland (antiently call'd *Iris, Ierne, Juverna, Hibernia*, and by Ptolemy *Britannia Parva* in respect of *Albion* call'd by Him, as has been said, *Britannia Magna*) is the Second in extent among the British Isles lying to the West of Great Britain, and divided into 4 larger Parts or Provinces, containing together 32 Counties, *viz.*

Ulster to the N. containing 10 Counties Ch. T. { Londonderry, Knockfergus or Carickfergus, Belfast, Down or Down-Patrick, Dúnagall on the Coast; Armagh, Dungannon, Iniskilling in the inland part.

Leinster E. containing 11 Counties Ch. T. { DUBLIN, Wicklo, Arcklo, Wexford or Weisford on the Coast; Kildare, Longford, Kilkenny in the inland.

Connaught W. containing 5 Counties Ch. T. { Galway, Slego on the Coast; Tuam, Roscommon, Kilmore, Athlone, in the inland parts.

Munster S. containing 6 Counties Ch. T. { Limerick, Clare on the River Shannon; Cork, Kinsale, Youghill, Waterford on the Coast; Cashel in the inland.

This Isle in Ptolemy's time was inhabited by these following People, *viz.*

In Ulster { *Rhobogdii* with the *Venicii* along the N. Coast.  
*Erdini* to the N. W. below the *Venicii*.  
*Darni* to the N. E. below the *Rhobogdii*.  
*Voluntii* below the *Darni*, down to the R. *Bovinda* Boyne.

In Leinster { *Blani* or *Eblani* Ch. T. *Eblana* Dublin.  
*Cauci* W. of the *Eblani* and S. about Wicklo.  
*Menapii* Ch. T. *Menapia* Wexford.  
*Brigantes* about the River *Birgus* Barrow.

In Connaught { *Nagnatæ* about Slego Ch. T. *Nagnata*.  
*Auteri* about Tuam or middle part of Connaught.  
*Gangani* about Galway and Clare.



In Munster } *Luceni*  
                   } *Velabri*  
                   } *Uterini* or *Iverni* Ch. T. *Ivernus* } on West Coast.  
                   } *Vodise* } In the Counties of Cork, Waterford, Tip-  
                   } *Coriondi* } perary and Limerick.

Besides the antient Towns already set down, there are mention'd by Ptolemy these following, viz. In the Province of Leinster, *Regia* suppos'd to have stood not far from the Lake Lough-Regith, through which the River *Senus* Shannon passes, *Macolicum* Malc higher on the same River, *Reba* Reban, *Laberus* Killair; In the Province of Ulster, *Dunum* Down, *Rigia altera* suppos'd to have stood where now is S. Patricks Purgatory; In the Province of Munster, *Ivernus* (esteem'd by some Dun-keran) on the River *Ivernus* or *Iernus* suppos'd to be the Maire.

The Rivers of Chief note in this Island are, *Senus* the Shannon, *Birgus* the Barrow, *Bovina* the Boyn.

**T**He most remarkable of the lesser British Isles are these, viz.

On the West of England } Silly Isles over against the Lands-end *Prom. Bo-  
   rium* in Cornwall. These are suppos'd to be  
   the I. *Silures* of Solinus, the *Sigdeles* of Antoni-  
   nus, and the *Cassiterides* and *Hesperides* of the  
   Greeks.  
   Ramsay Isle, *Silimnus* or *Limnus* over against S.  
   Davids Point, *Promontorium Octopitarum* or *Ver-  
   ginium*, in Pembroke-shire.  
   Bardsley Isle by Cape Llyn *Langanum Promon-  
   torium* in Caernarvonshire. This Isle seems to  
   be the *Hedros* of Ptolemy, *Andros* of Pliny,  
   and *Andium* of Antoninus.  
   Anglesey Isle, the *Mona* of Tacitus, which has  
   been already mention'd in North-Wales.  
   Isle of Man over against Lancashire. This is the  
   *Mona* mention'd by Cæsar, and is by Ptolemy  
   call'd *Monæda*, by Pliny *Monapia*.

On

On the West of Scotland { The W. Isles *Ebude* I. <sup>8</sup> reckon'd about 300, the Chief of which are { Harray-Lewis Wyft Sky *Ricina* according to Camden, *Ebuda Orientalis*, as Harray Lewis was *Ebuda Occidentalis*. Mull *Maleos*. Ila *Epidium*. Arran *Glotta* reckon'd among the Counties of { suppos'd by Ortelius to be the old *Ebuda Orientalis*. [Scotland.]

On the N. of Scotland { Orkney I. <sup>9</sup> *Orcades*, of which there are but 26 inhabited, the Chief of them being { Main-land *Pomona*. Hoy *Ocetis*. Faira *Dumna*. Schetland Isles, so call'd from the greatest of them, which is suppos'd by Mr. Camden to be the *Thule* of the Antients, at least of Ptolemy.

Near or at the mouth of the R. Thames { Canvey Isle, *Convennos* or *Caunos* in Essex. Sheppey Isle, *Toliapis* } in Kent. Thanet Isle, *Thanatos* }

On the S. of England { Wight Isle, *Vectis* S. of Hampshire, of which it is reckon'd a Part. Gernsey Isle, *Sarnia* } { S. Peters } on the Coast Jersey Isle, *Casarea* } { S. Hilaries } of Normandy

In the last place it is to be observ'd, that the Sea about the British Isles, and all along as far as to Spain, was sometimes comprehended by the Antients under the name of *Oceanus Britannicus*, which properly taken was confin'd between the Rhine and *Prom. Gobæum*, or that head of Land which shoots out into the Sea at the West end of Bretagne in France. The narrowest Part of this Ocean was the Old *Fretum Britannicum*, call'd by Tacitus *Fretum Oceani*, besides other denominations taken notice of in the foregoing Chapter. *Oceanus Vergivius* or *Verginius* seems to have denoted antiently the Sea lying between the South Coast of Ireland, and the West Coast of England below



below St. Davids Point, call'd antiently *Prom. Octopitarum*, and also *Verzinium*, from which last name this Sea took its denomination. All that lies North of St. Davids Point between England and Ireland, was more peculiarly call'd *Mare Hibernicum*. The Sea lying upon the North Coast of Ireland, and West Coast of Scotland, was call'd *Oceanus Caledonius* or *Deucaledonius*, from the *Caledonii* or *Deucaledonii* then living in the adjacent Parts of Scotland. *Oceanus Hyperboreus* lying to the North of the British Isles, and *Oceanus Germanicus* lying to the West of them, shall be spoken of hereafter in more proper places.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> There is another General Division of England into 6 Judiciary Circuits, *viz.* Home Circuit, containing the Counties of Hertfordshire, Essex, Kent, Surrey and Suffex; Western Circuit, containing Hampshire, Wiltshire, Dorsetshire, Somersetshire, Devonshire and Cornwall; Oxford Circuit, containing Berkshire, Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire, Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Worcesterhire; Norfolk Circuit, containing Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire and Buckinghamshire; Mid-land Circuit, containing Warwickshire, Northamptonshire, Lincolnshire, Rutlandshire, Leicestershire, Nottinghamshire, Darbyshire; Northern Circuit, containing Yorkshire, Lancashire, Westmoreland, Cumberland, B. of Durham and Northumberland. Middlesex and Cheshire are not included within any Circuit, the former on account of the nearness of all its parts to London which is seated within it, the latter as being a County Palatine.

There is another Division of England in respect of its Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction into Provinces and Diocesses. The Provinces are two, namely

The Province of Canterbury in which are contained 22 Diocesses or Bishopricks, *viz.*

The Dio- cess of	{	Canterbury	Contains	{	E. Part	} of Kent.
		Rocheſter			W. Part	
		London			Essex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire.	
		Chicheſter			Suffex.	

The



The Dio- ces of	Winchester	Containing	Hampshire, Surrey, and Isle of Wight, with Gernsey and Jersey.
	Salisbury		Wiltshire and Berkshire.
	Bristol.		Dorsetshire with Bristol.
	Exeter		Devonshire and Cornwall.
	Bath and Wells		Somerfetshire.
	Gloucester		Gloucestershire.
	Worcester		Worcestershire and part of Warwicksh.
	Hereford		Herefordshire and part of Shropshire, Radnorshire and Montgomeryshire.
	Lichfield and Coventry		Staffordshire, Derbyshire, and the other part of Warwickshire, with part of Shropshire.
	Lincoln		Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Hunting- donshire, Bedfordshire, Buckingham- shire, and the other part of Hertfordsh.
	Ely		Cambridgeshire.
	Norwich		Norfolk and Suffolk.
	Oxford		Oxfordshire.
	Peterbur- rough		Northamptonshire and Rutlandshire.
	St. Asaph		Part of Flintshire, Denbighshire, Me- rionethshire, Montgomeryshire and Shropshire.
	Bangor		Caernarvonshire, Anglesey, part of Den- bighshire, and Merionethshire.
	Meneu or St. Davids		Pembrokeshire, Caerdiganshire, Caer- marthenhire.
	Landaff		Glamorganshire, Monmouthshire, Breck- nockshire, and some part of Rad- norshire.

The Province of York, within which are 5 Diocesses, viz.

The Dio- ces of	York	Containing	Yorkshire (all but the N.W. part of it call'd Richmondshire,) and Notting- hamshire.
	Chester		Cheshire, Richmondshire, Lancashire, part of Cumberland, Flintshire, Den- bighshire.
	Durham		The Bishoprick of Durham, and North- umberland.
	Carlisle		Part of Cumberland, and Westmoreland.
	Sodor or Man		The Isle of Man.

It

It may not be unuseful to subjoine also in this place the extent of each of the 7 Kingdoms erected here by the Saxons, commonly itil'd the Saxon Heptarchy.

The Kingdom of Kent contain'd Kent.

The Kingdom of South-Saxons contain'd Suffex and Surrey.

The Kingdom of East-Saxons contain'd { Essex,  
Middlesex,  
Part of Hertfordshire.

The Kingdom of East-Angles contain'd { Norfolk,  
Suffolk,  
Cambridgeshire.

The K. of Mercia contain'd { rest of Hertfordsh.  
Bedfordshire,  
Huntingdonshire,  
Northamptonsh.  
Buckinghamshire,  
Oxfordshire,  
Glocestershire,  
Herefordshire,  
Worcestershire,  
Warwickshire,  
Leicestershire,  
Rutlandshire,  
Lincolnshire,  
Nottinghamsh.  
Darbyshire,  
Staffordshire,  
Shropshire,  
Cheshire.

The K. of Northumberland contain'd { Lancashire,  
Yorkshire,  
Westmoreland,  
Cumberland,  
Northumberland,  
South Scotland to  
the Fryth of E-  
denburg.

The K. of W. Saxons contain'd { Berkshire,  
Hampshire,  
Wiltshire,  
Somersetshire,  
Dorsetshire  
Devonshire,  
Cornwall.

It may not be unacceptable to add here a Catalogue of the Towns in England and Wales, that send Members to the English Parliament, viz.

In Bedfordshire,  
Bedford.

In Berks,  
Windsor,  
Reading,  
Wallingford,  
Abingdon.

In Bucks,  
Buckingham,  
Chipping Wicomb,  
Aylesbury,  
Ayrtondesham,  
Wendover,  
Great Marlow.

In Cambridgeshire,  
University of Cambridge,  
Town of Cambridge

In Cheshire,  
Chester City.

In Cornwall,  
Lanceston,  
Leskard,  
Lestwithiel  
Truro  
Bodmin,  
Helston,  
Saltash,

Camelford,  
Westlow,  
Crampound,  
Eastlow,  
Penryn,  
Tregony,  
Bosliney,  
St. Ives,  
Foway,  
St. German,  
St. Michael,  
Newport,  
St. Mawes,  
Callington.

Cumber-

Cumberland,  
 Carlisle,  
 Cockermouth.  
 Derbyshire,  
 Derby Towne.  
 Devonshire,  
 Exeter City,  
 Totnes,  
 Plymouth,  
 Okehampton,  
 Barnstaple,  
 Plympton,  
 Honiton,  
 Tavistock,  
 Ashburton,  
 { Clifton,  
 { Dartmouth,  
 { Hardnes,  
 Beralston,  
 Tiverton.  
 Dorsetshire,  
 Poole,  
 Dorchester,  
 Lyme-Regis,  
 Weymouth,  
 Melcomb-Regis.  
 Bridport,  
 Shaftsbury,  
 Wareham,  
 Corfe-Castle.  
 Durham,  
 Durham City.  
 Essex,  
 Colchester,  
 Malden,  
 Harwich.  
 Gloucestershire,  
 Gloucester City,  
 Cirencester,  
 Tewkesbury.  
 Herefordshire,  
 Hereford City,  
 Lempster,  
 Weobly.  
 Hertfordshire,  
 St Albans,

Hertford.  
 Huntingdonshire,  
 Huntingdon.  
 Kent,  
 Canterbury City,  
 Rochester City,  
 Maidstone,  
 Queenborough.  
 Lancashire,  
 Lancaster,  
 Preston,  
 Newton,  
 Wigan,  
 Clithero,  
 Leverpoole.  
 Leicestershire,  
 Leicester.  
 Lincolnshire,  
 Lincoln City,  
 Boston,  
 Great Grimsby,  
 Stamford,  
 Grantham.  
 Middlesex,  
 Westminster City,  
 London City.  
 Monmouthshire,  
 Monmouth.  
 Norfolk,  
 Norwich City,  
 Lyn-Regis,  
 Great Yarmouth,  
 Thetford,  
 Castlerising.  
 Northamptonshire,  
 Peterborough City,  
 Northampton,  
 Brackley,  
 Higham-Ferrars.  
 Northumberland,  
 New Castle on Tyne  
 Morpeth,  
 Berwick on Tweed.  
 Nottinghamshire,  
 Nottingham,  
 East-Retford,

Newark on Trent.  
 Oxon,  
 University of Oxon,  
 City of Oxon,  
 New Woodstock.  
 Banbury.  
 Rutlandshire,  
 Salop,  
 Salop Town,  
 Bridgnorth,  
 Ludlow,  
 Great Wenlock,  
 Bishop's Castle.  
 Sommerfetshire,  
 Bristol City,  
 Bath City,  
 Wells City,  
 Taunton,  
 Bridgwater,  
 Minthead,  
 Ilcester,  
 Milburn-Port.  
 Southamptonshire,  
 Winchester City,  
 Southampton,  
 Portsmouth,  
 Yarmouth,  
 Petersfield,  
 Medena,  
 Stockbridge,  
 Newtown,  
 Christ-Church,  
 Lymington,  
 Whitchurch,  
 Staffordshire.  
 Litchfield City,  
 Stafford,  
 Newcastle under  
 Lyne,  
 Tamworth.  
 Suffolk,  
 Ipswich,  
 Dunwich,  
 Orford,  
 Aldborough.  
 Sudbury,

H

Eye,



Eye,  
St. Edmondsbury.  
Surrey,  
Southwark,  
Blechingly,  
Ryegate,  
Guilford,  
Gatton,  
Haslemere.  
Suffex,  
Chichester City,  
Horsham,  
Midhurst,  
Lewes,  
New Shoreham,  
Bramber,  
Steyning,  
East Grinstead,  
Arundel.  
Warwickshire,  
Coventry City,  
Warwick.  
Westmorland,  
Appleby.  
Wiltshire,  
New Sarum City,  
Wilton,  
Downeton,  
Hindon,  
Heytersbury.  
Westbury,  
Calne,

Devizes,  
Chippenham,  
Malmesbury,  
Cricklade,  
Great Bedwin,  
Lurgeshall,  
Old Sarum,  
Wooton Bassett,  
Marleborough.  
Worcestershire,  
Worcester City,  
Droitwich,  
Ewelham,  
Bewdley.  
Yorkshire,  
York City,  
Kingston upon Hull,  
Knaresborough,  
Scarborough,  
Rippon,  
Richmond,  
Heydon,  
Boroughbrigg,  
Malton,  
Thirsk,  
Aldbrough,  
Beverly,  
Northallerton,  
Pontefract.  
Cinque Ports,  
Port of Hastings,  
Winchelsea,

Rye,  
New Rumney,  
Port of Hyeth,  
Port of Dover,  
Port of Sandwich,  
Port of Seaford.  
Wales.  
Anglesey,  
Beumaris.  
Brecon,  
Brecon Town.  
Cardigan,  
Cardigan Town.  
Carmarthen,  
Carmarthen Town.  
Carnarvan,  
Carnarvan Town.  
Denbigh,  
Denbigh Town.  
Flint,  
Flint Town.  
Glamorgan,  
Cardiffe Town.  
Merioneth.  
Montgomery,  
Montgomery Town.  
Pembroke,  
Haverford-West,  
Pembroke Town.  
Radnor,  
New Radnor.

The whole number of the foregoing Cities and Burroughs together with the two Universities amounts to 218 ;

Of which London sends Representatives

Abingdon, Banbury, Bewdley, Higham-Ferrars and Monmouth in England, together with the 12 Burroughs in Wales, send each of them one, which make up } 17

The remaining 200 Places send each of them two which make in all } 400

Besides which, the forty Counties in England send each two Representatives, and the 12 Counties in Wales send each 1, which make in all } 92

Therefore the whole number of Members chosen by the Commons of England as their Representatives, and composing the Lower House of Parliament, amount to } 513

<sup>2</sup> These

<sup>2</sup> These Parts are inhabited by a sort of People commonly call'd Highland-men or Highlanders, who being the true Race of the Antient Scots speak Irish, and call themselves Albinnich. They wear Plaids, *i. e.* striped Mantles of divers Colours, with their hair Thick and Long, living by Hunting, Fishing, Fowling, &c. They are divided into Families which they call Clanns, (see Camd. Brit. p. 933, 934.) Further it is commonly thought that from the aforementioned names of Albin and Albinnich or Albanic, the name of *Albania* antiently given to the North part of this Isle was deriv'd.

<sup>3</sup> See Mr. Gibson's Edition of Camdens *Britannia*, pag. 67. with the additional Notes.

<sup>4</sup> That the Picts did in general inhabit the North Parts of this Isle seems on all hands to be agreed upon; but as to the particular Tract they were possessed of in those parts, there is not such an agreement among Authors. Mr. Cambden makes the *Picti* to have been the same with the *Caledonii*, and accordingly confines them within the Northern Parts of Scotland lying above Grahams Dike, and understands the *Dicaledonii* and *Vecturiones* mention'd by Ammianus Marcellinus to be a division of the Picts, the former denoting such as lived in the Western Parts of *Caledonia*, the latter such as lived in the Eastern Parts, suppos'd by the foremention'd Author to be the same that are corruptly call'd by Ptolemy *Vernicones*. Others seem to make the *Picti* a distinct People from the *Caledonii*, and place them in the South parts of Scotland, wherein they suppose them to succeed the *Vecturiones*, who were a distinct People from the *Vernicones* of Ptolemy. Now (whatever becomes of the Original of the Picts) as to their Situation, both the foremention'd opinions seems reconcileable, allowance being made for diversity of time. For the Picts being on all hands agreed to be such as did not submit themselves to the Roman Power, Mr. Camdens opinion will hold true, if considered with reference to that time, when the Roman Conquests were carried as far as Grahams Dike; but when that Station was quitted by them, and the Romans retreated as far back as to the Picts Wall, it is highly probable, that the Picts took immediate possession of what the Romans had relinquished; and consequently the other opinion will hold good, in reference to the time, when the Picts Wall was the boundary of *Britannia Romana*.

<sup>5</sup> See Sr. Robert Sibbalds's Treatise on the *Thule* of the Antients, beginning pag. 1089 of the foremention'd Edition of Camdens *Britannia*.

<sup>6</sup> See Camden's *Britan.* pag. CLXIV, CLXV of the Edition aforementioned.

<sup>7</sup> Mr. Camden seems to be of opinion, that the true name of

these People was rather *Birgantes*, as being taken from the River *Birgus*, about which they were seated.

<sup>8</sup> These Isles are call'd also *Betioricæ*, and *Hebrides*. The Scotch call them Inch-gall. Pliny reckons them in all 30, and Solinus with Ptolemy and some others 5. Mr. Camden tells us that in his time they were commonly though erroneously thought to be no more than 44. See *Camd. Brit.* p. 1070, 1071.

<sup>9</sup> Ptolemy reckons them to be 30 in number, Pliny 40. See *Camd. Brit.* pag. 1073, 1074.

Ancient names omitted in the Map for want of convenient room, *Æsica* Netherby in Cumberland, *Brovoniacum* Brougham in Westmorland, *Magna* Chester on the Wall, *Hunnum* Sevenshale, *Pons Ælii* Pont-Eland in Northumberland.

---



## C H A P. VII.

*Of Antient Germany, Rhetia, Vindelicia, and Noricum, together with Present Germany and Bohemia.*

**T**O the East of the British Isles on the European Continent lies a large Country which both antiently was, and still is, call'd by the name of *Germania*, or Germany. The most antient ' bounds thereof, besides the Sea, were three great Rivers, *viz.* the Rhine, the Danube, and the *Vistula* or Weyssel. Within which extent there is now contain'd the greatest part of Present Germany, with the Kingdom of Bohemia, Jutland in Denmark, as much of Poland as lies West of the Weyssel, and as much of the United Netherlands as lies North of the Old Channel of the Rhine. Now as Germany hath been lessened (in respect of its antient extent) on the West of the Weyssel, so hath it been enlarg'd on the West part of the Rhine; and as it hath lost Jutland and Holland, so hath it got most of the ground lying between the Danube and the Alpes, where were Old *Vindelicia*, *Noricum*, and part of *Rhetia*. For Germany is at present bounded Northwards with the Baltick Sea and Jutland, Westwards with the German Sea or Ocean, the Netherlands, Lorrain, and France; Southwards with Switzerland and Italy; Eastwards with Turkey, Hungary, the Kingdom of Bohemia and Poland.

Present

Present Germany stands now divided into <sup>2</sup> nine General Parts, call'd Circles, *viz.*

Circle of Upper Saxony on the Baltick Sea to the N. E. containing	{	Pome- rania	{ E. belonging to Brandenburg.	{	{	Stargart, Camin, Col- berg.	
			{ W. belonging to Sweden.			Stetin, Wolgast, Stral- fund.	
	{	El. of Branden- burg S. of Po- meran. Ch. T.	{	{	Berlin, Brandenburg, Francford on the Oder, in the Middle Marche; Custrin, Landsparg in the New Marche; Sten- del in the Old Marche.		
		Saxony South of Brand. Its Chief Parts are			{	{	Elect. D. of Saxony, Ch. T. Wittem- berg, Torgaw.
							Misnia, Ch. T. Dresden, Lipsick, Missen. Thuringia, Ch. T. Erfurt, Eysenack, Jena, Gotha, Mansfeld.
	Bs. of Mersburg and Naumburg Ch. T. the same.						

Circle of Lower Saxony W. of Upper Sax. & lying between the Baltick & German Sea It contains many subdivi- sions, of which the princi- pal are these.	{	Holstein to the N. W. Ch. T.	{	Kiel belonging to the D. of Holstein.	{	In Holstein proper.					
				Rendsburg bel. to the K. of Denmark							
				Gluckstad belonging to the K. of Den- mark in Stormar.							
				Oldensloe belonging to the D. of Hol- stein in Wagria.							
				Lunden belonging to the D. of Holstein-Gottorp							
	{		{	{	Meldorp belonging to the K. of Denmark	{	In Dit- marse.				
	{		{	{	Meckleburg E. of Holstein on the Baltick, Ch. T. Wis- mar, Swerin, Rostock, Gustrow.	{					
					D. denominat- ed from their Chief Towns			{	{	Lawenburg, Lunenburg, Zell, Brunf- wick, Wolfenbuttle, Hannover, Mag- deburg.	
					Princip. of Ferden					{	{
D. of Bremen											
{		{	{	B. of Hildesheim and Princip. of Halberstad, Ch. T. the same.	{						
				Imperial Cities, the Chief being Hamburg on the Elbe, and Lubeck near the Baltick, both reckon'd to lie in Holstein.							

Circle



Circle of  
Westphalia  
S. of Low  
Saxony con-  
taining ma-  
ny subdivi-  
sions, the  
Chief being

Principality of Embden Ch. T. Embden.  
Counties of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst belong-  
ing to the King of Denmark. Ch. T. the same.  
Principality of Minden belonging to the Elector of  
Brandenburg, Ch. T. the same.  
Bishopricks of Osnaburg, Munster, Paderborn.  
Ch. T. the same.  
Dukedom of Cleves belonging to the Elector of  
Brandenburg, Ch. T. Cleves, Wesel on the Rhine,  
Duisburg.  
D. of Berg. } bel. to El. } { Dusseldorp.  
D. of Juliers } Pal. of the } { Juliers. Aix la Cha-  
Rhine } { pelle or Aken an  
Imperial City.  
County of March, Ch. T. Ham.  
County of Lippe, Ch. T. Lippe or Lipstad.  
Dukedom of Westphalia, Ch. T. Arensburg.  
Bishoprick of Liege, Reckon'd by some in the Ne-  
therlands, Ch. T. \* Liege, Huy, Dinant. [\* See  
the Map of the Netherlands.

C. of Lower  
Rhine S. of  
Westpha. C.  
containing  
these Prin-  
cipal Parts,  
viz.

El. Arch- } Mentz, Ch. T. Mentz, Bingen.  
bishop- } Triers or Treves, Ch. T. Triers or  
ricks of } Treves, Coblantz.  
Cologne, Ch. T. Cologne an Imperial  
City, Bonne.  
Electoral Palatinate of the Rhine, lying partly in the  
Circle of Upper and partly in the Circle of Lower  
Rhine. Ch. T. Heydelberg, demolished in the  
late Wars.

C. of Upper  
Rhine inter-  
mingled  
with the C.  
of Lower  
Rhine, and  
broken into  
many subdivi-  
sions, of  
which the  
Chief are

Landgraviate of Hesse, Ch. T. Cassel, Marburg.  
County of Waldeck and Principality of Hirschfeld,  
Ch. T. the same.  
County of Nassau belonging to King William, and  
reckon'd by some in the Circle of Westphalia,  
Ch. T. Nassau.  
County of Carzenellebogen, Ch. T. Darmstat, Cat-  
zenellebogen.  
Bishoprick of Worms, Ch. T. Worms an Impe-  
rial City but demolished.  
Bishoprick of Spire, Ch. T. Spire an Imperial City  
but demolished, Philipsburg.  
Allace } Lower } { Strasburg, Hagenaw.  
divid- } Higher } { Colmar.  
ed into } Suntgow } { Mulhausen.  
Bishoprick of Basil, so call'd from its once Ch. T.  
Basil which now makes a Canton in Switzerland.

C. of



C. of Franconia E. of the Cs. of the Rhine. Its Chief Parts are {  
 Bishopricks of Wurtzburg, Bamberg, Aichstat, Ch. T. the same.  
 Marq. of Culembach and Onspach, Ch. T. the same.  
 The States of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order, whose usual residence is at a small Town call'd Mergentheim or Margenthal.  
 Imperial Cities, the Chief being Francford on the Neckar commonly reckon'd in the Circle of the Upper Rhine, and Nuremberg.

C. of Swabia South of Franconia, & containing these Principal Divisions {  
 D. of Wirtemberg Ch. T. Stargard, Tubingen.  
 Marq. of Baden, Ch. T. Baden.  
 Marq. of Baden-Durlach, Ch. T. Durlach.  
 Bishopricks of Constance so call'd from its once Chief City Constance now belonging to the Emperor.  
 Bishopricks of Augsburg, Ch. T. Augsburg an Imperial City, Dilligen.  
 Imperial Cities, the Chief (besides Augsburg already mention'd) being Ulm, Heilbrun.  
 Austrian Swabia belonging to the Emperor, Ch. T. Friburg, Brisack in Brisgaw, Nellenburg, Rhinfeld, and Constance already mention'd.

C. of Bavaria East of Swabia and Franconia. Its Chief Divisions are {  
 Dukedom of Newburg, Ch. T. the same.  
 Electoral {  
 D. of Bavaria Ch. T. {  
 { Munick or Munchen, Ingolstadt, Landshut, Straubin, Burchausen.  
 Palat. of Bavaria, Ch. T. Amberg.  
 Archbishoprick of Saltzburg, Ch. T. the same.  
 Bishopricks denominated from their Chief. T. {  
 { Ratisbon an Imperial City, Passaw, Frisingen.

C. of Austria S. of the former divided into these Principal Parts {  
 Archd. of Austria, Ch. T. VIENNA, Lintz, Newstad.  
 Stiria including {  
 { Stiria proper, Ch. T. Gratz, Pruck, Judenburg.  
 Cilley County, Ch. T. Cilley, Rain.  
 Carinthia, Ch. T. Clagenfurt, St. Vit, Villach.  
 Carniola including {  
 { Carniola proper, Ch. T. Laubach.  
 Windishmarck, Ch. T. Metling.  
 Tyrol including {  
 { Tyrol proper, Ch. T. Inspruck, Hall.  
 Bishopricks of Brixen, Ch. T. the same.  
 Bishopricks of Trent, Ch. T. the same, reckon'd formerly in Italy.

The

**T**He Kingdom of Bohemia is bounded Northwards with the Marquisate of Brandenburg, and Poland; Eastwards with Poland again; Southwards with Hungary and Austria; Westwards with the Circles of Bavaria and Upper Saxony.

It is distinguished into 4 General Parts, *viz.*

Bohemia proper.	}	{	PRAGUE, Koningratz, Leutmeritz or Leito-
Moravia.			meritz.
Silesia.			Olmütz, Brin, Znaim.
Lusatia.			Breslaw, Glogaw, Lignitz.
		{	Gorlitz, Bautzen, Soraw.

As for the remaining Countries that lie at present within the compass of Old Germany, namely Jutland, and the West Provinces of Poland, the former shall be treated of in the Description of Denmark, the latter in the Description of the Kingdom of Poland.

**T**He Inhabitants of Antient Germany (which was bounded by the limits aforementioned, and comes now to be describ'd) are all comprehended by Pliny under <sup>3</sup> four general denominations, *viz.*

Vindili, or Vandili, or Vandali, or Vanduli comprehending	{	<i>Gutones</i> or <i>Gothi</i> , <i>Heruli</i> or <i>Lemovii</i> , <i>Carini</i> , all in Brandenburg Pomerania.	
		<i>Burgundiones</i> , in the North-West Provinces of Great Poland.	
		<i>Semnones</i> in part of Brandenburg Marquisate, Misnia, Lusatia, and Silesia.	
		<i>Longobardi</i> , in middle Marche of Brandenburg, about Berlin and Brandenburg.	
		<i>Duringi</i> in part of Brandenburg Marquisate next to Swedish Pomerania and Meckleburg.	
		<i>Rugii</i> in Brandenburg and Swedish Pomerania on each side the River <i>Viadrus</i> Oder, and in Rugen I.	
		<i>Angili</i> or <i>Angli</i> , <i>Varini</i> , <i>Eudoses</i> , <i>Suardones</i> , <i>Nuitbones</i> in Meckleburg D.	
		<i>Caviones</i> in part of Lunenburg D. and Brand. Marq.	
		I	<i>Ingæ-</i>



*Ingvones*  
comprising

*Cimbri* in Jutland.  
*Saxones* or *Fosi* in Holstein.  
*Cauchi* in East Friseland or Princ. of Emden, Counties of Oldenburg and Dukedom of Bremen, namely from the R. *Amisus* Ems to the R. *Albis* Elbe.

*Frisi* { *Majores* in Friseland, Province of Groningen, and part of Overysfel, with some of North Gelderland.  
*Minores* in part of the Province of Utrecht and as much of the Province of Holland (or West Friseland and Holland) as lies North of the Old Channel of the Rhine.

*Marfi* first in the Province of Zutphen, afterwards some settling themselves in the D. of Westphalia, they that remain'd in Zutphen were call'd *Marfati* or *Marfatii*.

*Brufteri* in Overysfel first, and afterwards between Cologne and Lippe.

*Angrivarii* about Minden. } These two possess  
*Chamarvi* N. of the *Angrivarii*. } themf. of the Country of the *Brufteri*.

*Dulgibini* between Paderborn and the River *Weser*.

*Istævones*  
comprehending

*Tubantes* about the head of the Ems.

*Sicambri* on the Rhine from Cologne to the parting of the Rhine. These being remov'd by Tiberius into Gaul between the Maes and the Rhine, their Country was inhabited towards Cologne by the *Tencturi*, towards the parting of the Rhine by the *Uspii*.

*Ubii* between the Rhine and the River *Meine*, their Country was possessed afterwards by the *Mattiaci* about Nassau and Marburg, and by the *Fuhones* above them.

*Marcomanni* between the Rhine, the Danube, and the *Nicer* Neckar. } These afterwards removing themselves into Bohemia, several  
*Sedusi* between the Rhine, the *Meine*, & the Neckar. } People of Gaul under the name of *Aleman- ni* possess themselves of their Country.  
*Harudes* between the head of the *Meine*, and the Danube about Ingolstadt.

*Herm-*



*Hermiones*  
compre-  
hending

*Cherusci* in the Dukedom of Brunswick and the Neighbouring parts of Lunenburg Dukedom.

*Chatti* in Hesse and Thuringia.

*Hermunduri* in the Dukedom of Saxony and Misnia.

These possessed themselves of some part of the Country of the *Harudes* upon their going into Bohemia.

*Narisci* in the Palatinate of Bavaria and part of Austria. These were afterwards call'd *Armalausi*.

*Boii* or *Boiohemi* in Bohemia and afterwards in Bavaria upon their being driven out of Bohemia by the *Marcomanni*, &c. as has been already said.

*Quadi* in part of Austria North of the Danube, and part of Moravia.

*Osi*, *Gothini*, *Marfigni* in the remaining parts of Moravia, and in Silesia.

*Lugii*, *Burii* in part of Silesia and Great and Little Poland.

The Chief Towns of Antient Germany were *Treva* Lubeck, *Marionis* Hamburg, *Marionis altera* Wismar, *Statio* Staden†, *Fabiratum* or *Biramum* Bremen, *Amisia* Marpurg according to some, but rather Emden, *Trophæa Drusi* Tangermund, *Castellum Chattorum* Cassel in Hesse, *Luppia* Lippe, *Mattium* Marpurg, *Budoris* Buriach in the Marquisate of Baden-Durlach, *Ara Flavia* Nortlingen, *M. Brisiacus* Brisach, *Maroboduum* Prague, *Eburum* Olmutz, *Ebrodunum* or *Robodunum* Brin, *Medoslanium* Znaim. To these may be added some Towns lying indeed in *Gallia Belgica* but belonging to some of the foremention'd People, who pass'd over to the other side of the Rhine, as *Ara Ubiorum* Bonne, *Confluentes* Coblentz, *Colonia Ulpia Trajana* Kellen† near Cleves, *Juliacum* Juliers.

**R** *Hætia* was sometime reckon'd as a part of Antient Italy, but afterwards it was made a distinct Country from it, lying among the Alps and as far

Northw. as to *Lacus Brigantinus* now Lake of Constance, between the head of the Rhine Westwards and the head of the Drave Eastwards. So that it contain'd a great part of the Present Country of the Grisons, (who are therefore usually call'd by Modern Latinists *Rheti*) as also some of the County of Tyrol, and of Present Italy. Its Chief Cities were *Tridentum* Trent in Tyrol, *Verona* Verona, *Feltria* Feltre, *Bellunum* Belluno in Present Italy; *Curia* Coire, the Chief Town of the Grisons.

**V** *Indelicia* lay between the Danube, the foremention'd *Lacus Brigantinus*, and the River *Oenus* Inn, so that it contain'd great part of the Circle of Swabia, with as much of the Circle of Bavaria as lies South of the Danube, and West of the River Inn. Its Chief Towns were *Damasia* or *Augusta Vindelicorum* Augsburg, *Brigantium* Bregentz †, which gave name to the foremention'd Lake, *Campodunum* Kampten †, *Guntia* Guntsberg †, *Abudiacum* Fueßen †, *Isnifca* Munick or Munchen, *Abusena* Abensberg †, *Reginum* or *Regina Castra* Regensburg, more commonly call'd by us Ratisbon.

**N** *Oricum* was extended between the Alpes and the Danube from the River *Oenus* Inn to *M. Cethius*, or that range of Mountains which runs through Lower Austria, Stiria and Carinthia to the River Drave, so that it contain'd as much of the Present Circle of Bavaria as lies East of the River Inn, and great part of the Circle of Austria. Its Chief Towns were *Noreia* Newmark † in Carinthia, *Juvavium* Salzburg, *Boiodurum* Instat †, *Ovilia* Welst †, *Lauriacum* Lorch †, *Vindoniana* Vienna.

As for Mountains, the *Hercinium Jugum* (though understood by some of the Antiens more peculiarly



arly of the Mountains about Bohemia, yet generally it) seems to have denoted that continued range of Hills, which runs from the Rhine to Bohemia, and so on to Poland. And in like manner all the Woods that ran along the sides of these Hills spreading themselves very far out, so as to cover greatest part of Old Germany, seem to have made up together the *Sylva Hercinia* so much talked of by the Antients for its extent. Indeed there are not wanting some, who make this Wood to have reached much farther, reckoning the *Sylva Arduenna* in *Gallia Belgica*, and the Woods in *Sarmatia Europea* to have been parts of it. The Mountain in Swabia, at the foot of which the Danube rises, went antiently by the name of *Abnoba*.

The Chief Rivers are *Danubius* Danube, which falls into the Euxine Sea; *Rhenus* the Rhine, (which receives *Nicer* the Neckar, *Menus* the Meine on the East side, and *Mosella* the Moselle on the West side,) *Amisus* the Ems, *Visurgis* the Weser, *Albis* the Elbe, all running into the German Ocean; *Viadrus* the Oder, (as also *Vistula* the Weyffel) falling into the Baltick Sea.

Of these the Danube is counted the largest River of Europe, (excepting the Wolga) and the Rhine the next in largeness to the Danube. These have their Spring-heads not very remote from each other, the Danube rising in the County of Furstenburg in Swabia, and the Rhine in the County of the Grisons.

The Danube empties it self into the Black Sea by six or seven Mouths, of which two only are at present Navigable, the rest being choaked with Sands. The Rhine is likewise divided into

to



to many Channels towards the Ocean; that which goes by Utrecht and Leyden, is the old and proper Channel; that which lets the Rhine into the R. *Sala* or *Ifala* Iffel, was made by Drusus, whence it was antiently call'd *Fossa Drusiana*, as the Channel from Leyden to Delf and so on, being made by one Corbulo, was call'd *Fossa Corbulonis*. Civilis a Descendant of the Kings of the *Batavi* made a third Channel, by which he open'd a passage (now call'd the River Leck) for the Rhine into the Mouth of the Maes. As for the other Inlet of the Rhine into the Maes, antiently call'd *Vahalis* and now the River Waal, whether it was made by the old *Batavi* or forced by the overswelling of the Rhine, is not certain. Now the Rhine being thus lct into the Maes and Iffel, has three Mouths assign'd to it by some of the Antients, viz. the mouth of its proper Channel call'd *Medium Rheni Ostium*, the mouth of the Iffel, otherwise call'd *Flevum* or *Oriente Ostium Rheni*, and the mouth of the Maes, otherwise call'd *Helium* or *Occidentale Rheni Ostium*, as may be seen in the small draught in the Map of the Netherlands.

The Sea that washes the West Coast of Germany, and is therefore call'd the German Ocean, was for the same reason antiently stil'd *Oceanus Germanicus*, and sometimes *Cimbricus*, from the neighbouring *Cimbri* abovemention'd. The Sea washing the North Coast of Germany, and now call'd the Baltick Sea, hath more than one denomination given it by the Antients. It is call'd by Tacitus *Mare Suevicum* from the *Suevi*, under which name were comprehended in the most early times, all the German Nations living on each side the River *Suevus*, afterwards

afterwards call'd *Viadrus* and now the Oder. But the name of this Sea that occurs most frequently in old Authors is *Sinus Codanus*, taken from *I. Codanonia* (now call'd Zeland in Denmark) lying towards the West end of it. This Isle with the others adjoyning, as also *Scandinavia* and *Insula Oceani* were all formerly esteem'd belonging to Germany. Of these the *Insula Oceani* is that, which is now call'd the Isle of Rugen from the *Rugii* above-mention'd, and is still reckon'd to Germany. The other Isles make up great part of Denmark, as also Norway and Sweden, and therefore shall be further treated of in the description of those Countries. As for the Isles of Antient Germany lying in the German Ocean, the Chief are those near the Coast of Jutland or Holstein call'd formerly *Saxonum Insulae*, from the Saxons above-mention'd.

Those small Isles which lie in a range at the Entrance into the South Sea in Holland, are probably suppos'd to have join'd to the Continent in antient times; the Sea breaking into the old *Lacus Flevus* (which as other Lakes, had then no communication with the Sea, but by the Mouth of the River *Sala* now Iffel,) and covering all the neighbouring low grounds, the aforefaid Lake became enlarg'd into what is now call'd the South Sea, and the higher spots of Ground on the Coast appear'd as so many Islands. Among which that now call'd Flieland, is thought to be the adjacent tract to the old *Flevum Castellum*; for the *Fletio* I. of the Antients is generally allow'd to have been swallow'd up by the Sea, lying where are now the Shelves between Friseland and Weringer I.

Notes.



## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Cæsar makes the River *Mosa* or *Maes* to be the Boundary between Old Gaul and Germany, and Pliny makes the River *Scaldis* or *Schelde* to separate one from the other.

<sup>2</sup> Germany did sometime agoe contain a tenth Circle call'd the Circle of Burgundy, as comprehending Burgundy and all the Netherlands, which Countries are now adays independent of the Empire of Germany.

<sup>3</sup> Pliny reckons up 5 General Denominations, under which he comprehends all the People that were of German extract. But the *Bastarnæ* or *Peucini*, which make the fifth sort, were seated on the East of the *Weyffel*, and consequently lying out of the Bounds of Old Germany were not mention'd above.

<sup>4</sup> From these *Allemanni* the French at this day call Germany by the name of *Allemagne*, and the Germans by the name of *Allemands*. As for the rise of the word *Germani*, (and consequently of *Germania*) it was first impos'd on 5 People, viz. *Eburones*, *Condrusi*, *Segni*, *Ceræsi*, and *Pamani*, who passing the Rhine seated themselves in *Gallia Belgica* about the *Maes*, and were afterwards call'd by the common name of *Tungri*, as may be seen more largely in *Cluv. German Antiq. lib. 2. cap. 20.*

<sup>5</sup> These *Boii* or *Boiobemi* are suppos'd by some to have remov'd at first out of Old Gaul into the Country still call'd from them *Bohemia*, as another part of the same People did with other Gallic Nations remove into *Gallia Cisalpina*, settling themselves about *Bononia* *Bologne* in *Italy*.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of Antient and Present Italy.*

**T**He name of Italy<sup>1</sup>, which was at first given only to a part, became by degrees extended to the whole, of the Country lying between the Alpes and the *Fretum Siculum* now Strait of Messina. The Alpes are its West and North Boundary, separating it antiently from Gaul or *Celtogallia*, *Rhetia*, *Vindelicia* and *Noricum*; at present from France, Savoy, Switzerland, and Germany. On the other Sides it is bounded by parts of the Mediterranean Sea, viz. Eastw. by the Gulf of Venice, antiently call'd *Mare Superum*, as also *Sinus Adriaticus*, and Westw. by the Sea of Tuscany, call'd formerly *Mare Inferum*, as also *Tuscum* or *Tyrrhenum*.

Present Italy may be distinguished into two general parts, Northern and Southern: North Italy is commonly call'd Lombardy<sup>2</sup>, and distinguish'd into

High Lombardy containing	{	Piemont E. of France and Savoy,	} Chief Towns	Turin, Pignerol, Susa, Saluzzo, Nice, Mondovi, Vercelli, Aoust.
		Montferrat E. of Piem.		Casal, Albi, Acqui.
		Milanese or D. of Milan E. of Montferrat,		Milan, Novara, Como, Lodi, Cremona, Pavia, Tortona, Alessandria, Bobbio.
Low Lombardy containing	{	Rep. of Genoua S. of Mil. on Sea Coast	} Chief Towns	Genoua, Savona, Final, Monaco, Spezza.
		D. named from their Ch. T. N. E. of Genoua Repub.		Parma with Piacenza, Modena with Reggio, Mirandola, Mantua.
		Rep. of Venice E. of Milanese		Venice, Padua, Verona, Brescia, Bergamo, Vicenza, Treviso, Feltre, Belluno, Uden, Cabo di Istria, Pola in Istria.
			K	South



South Italy lies between the Gulf of Venice and the Sea of Tuscany, containing

The States of the Church or Popes Do- minion S. of Lombardy & divided into these parts,	{	Campagna di Roma Ch. T. ROME, Tivoli, Albano, Ostia.
		S. Peters Patrimony Ch. T. Viterbo, Civita-Vecchia, Porto, Bracciano.
		D. and Terr. nam'd { Castro, Orvieto, Perugia, Urbino, Ferrara, Bologna.
		from their Ch. T. }
		Sabina Ch. T. Magliano, Rieti.
		Umbria or D. of Spoleto, Ch. T. Spoleto.
		Marq. of Ancona, Ch. T. Ancona, Loretto.
		Romagna, Ch. T. Ravenna, Rimini.

Great D. of Tuscany W. of the } C. T. { Florence, Pisa, Leghorn,  
State of Ch. on the Sea of Tusc } Siena, Piombino.

The Rep. of Lucca on the Sea N. of Pisa in Tuscany Ch. T. Lucca.

Kingd of Na- ples taking up the most S part of Italy & divided into	{	Terra di Lavoro	}	Chief Towns	{	NAPLES Capua, Gaeta.
		Abruzzo { Further				Aquila, Atri.
		{ Nigher				Civita di Chieti.
		C. of Moline or Lanciano				Lanciano, Boiano.
		Principate { Further				Benevento, Conza.
		{ Nigher				Salerno, Policastro.
		Basilicate				Cirenza, Venosa.
Capitanate	Manfredonia, Ascoli.					
Territory of { Bari	Bari, Trani. [si, Gallipoli.					
{ Otranto	Otranto, Tarento, Brindi-					
Calabria { Nigher	Cosenza, Rossano.					
{ Further	Reggio, St. Severino.					

Antient Italy may likewise be distinguished into two general Parts, *Gallia Cisalpina* to the North, and *Italia* primarily so call'd to the South.

The North part of Antient Italy was nam'd *Gallia*, from some Nations of the Old Gauls, who crossing the Alpes, possessed themselves of this Tract. It was nam'd (by way of distinction from the Old or True *Gallia* above describ'd) *Gallia Italica*, *Cisalpina*, and *Togata*, as lying in Italy, on the side of the Alpes next to Rome, and upon account of

of its Inhabitants wearing the Habit call'd the *Toga*. As much of it as lay North of the River *Padus* or *Po*, was stil'd *G. Transpadana*; as much as lay South of *Padus*, *Cispadana*; and as much of both these as lay about the *Padus*, *Circumpadana*. The Boundaries between *G. Cisalpina* and *Italy* primarily so call'd, were at first the two Rivers *Arno* and *Æsis* Jesi; but upon the defeat of the *Senones* the River *Rubicon* was made the boundary on the East side instead of *Æsis*.

The several People of *Gallia Cisalpina* were these

In the Rep. of Genoua part of Piem. Mont-ferrat, and Milaneſe	<i>Ligures</i> <sup>3</sup> whole Country was call'd <i>Liguria</i> , on the Sea Coast between the Rivers <i>Macra</i> and <i>Varus</i> ,	Chief Towns	<i>Genua</i> Genoua, <i>Nicea</i> Nice, <i>Portus Herculis Monaci</i> Monaco, <i>Albium Intemelium</i> or <i>Albintemelium</i> Vintimiglia, <i>Albium Ingaunum</i> or <i>Albingaunum</i> Albenga, <i>Vada Sabatia</i> Savona, <i>Pollentia</i> Polenza †, <i>Alba Pompeia</i> Albi, <i>Aſta</i> Aſti, <i>Aquæ Statiellæ</i> Acqui or Aich, <i>Dertona</i> Tortona, <i>Iria</i> Voghera †.
In Piemont	<i>Taurini</i> <i>Seguſiani</i> * <i>Salaffi</i> <i>Lepontii</i>	Ch. T.	<i>Auguſta Taurinorum</i> Turin. <i>Seguſio</i> Suſa. [* Or <i>Cottii</i> and <i>Ideonni Regna</i> . <i>Auguſta Prætoria</i> Aofta, <i>Eporedia</i> Jurea. <i>Oſcela Domo d' Oſcela</i> †.
In the Co. of the Griſons, & part of Tyrol	<i>Euganei</i> <i>Rhæti</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Anaunia</i> or <i>Anonium</i> Nan or Non †, <i>Saraca</i> Sarca, <i>Vannia</i> Cividà †, <i>Clavenna</i> Chiavenna, <i>Tellium</i> Tellio. <i>Tridentum</i> Trent, <i>Verona</i> Verona. The <i>Rhæti</i> with the <i>Vindelici</i> and <i>Norici</i> made afterwards a diſtinct Province from Italy.



In the Repub. of Ve- nice	<i>Veneti</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Patavia</i> Padua, <i>Atria</i> or <i>Adria</i> Adri †, from which the <i>Mare Adriaticum</i> took its name, <i>Ateste</i> Este †, <i>Vicentia</i> Vicen- za, <i>Altinum</i> †, <i>Travisium</i> Trevigio, <i>Opi- tergium</i> Oderza †, <i>Concordia</i> Concordia †. <i>Aquileia</i> Aquileia, <i>Forum Julii</i> Friuli, <i>Fu- lium Carnicum</i> Zuglia †, <i>Vedinum</i> Udi- ne, <i>Tergeste</i> Trieste, first belonging to <i>Istria</i> , but afterwards laid by the Ro- mans to the <i>Carni</i> .
	<i>Carni</i>		

In Istria	<i>Istri</i> or <i>Histri</i>	<i>Pola</i> Pola, <i>Parentium</i> Parenzo †, <i>Æ- gida</i> Cabo di Istria, <i>Nesactium</i> Ca- stel Nuovo †.
-----------	----------------------------------	--

In Pie- mont, D. of Milan, Mantua, Parma, Modena, Repub. of Venice, and State of the Church, as the Ch. T. shew more par- ticularly	<i>Libici</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Vercellæ</i> Vercelli. <i>Ticinium</i> Pavia, <i>Novaria</i> Novara. <i>Mediolanum</i> Milan, <i>Laus Pompeia</i> Lodi, <i>Forum Diuguntorum</i> Crema. <i>Comum</i> Como, <i>Bergamum</i> Bergamo, <i>Forum Licinii</i> Berlasina †. <i>Brixia</i> Brescia, <i>Cremona</i> Cremona, <i>Mantua</i> Mantua. <i>Placentia</i> Piacenza. <i>Bononia</i> Bologna, call'd afore <i>Fel- sina</i> , <i>Parma</i> Parma, <i>Brixellum</i> Bri- scello, <i>Regium Lepidi</i> Reggio, <i>Mu- tina</i> Modena. <i>Forum Cornelii</i> Imola †, <i>Faventia</i> Fa- enza. <i>Senagallica</i> or <i>Senogallia</i> Sinigaglia. The other Towns shall be set down in <i>Umbria</i> , which was the Seat of the <i>Senones</i> , till they were expell'd by the Romans.
	<i>Lævi</i>		
	<i>Insubres</i>		
	<i>Orobii</i>		
	<i>Cenomani</i>		
	<i>Ananes</i>		
	<i>Boii</i>		
	<i>Lingones</i>		
	<i>Senones</i>		

*Italia* primarily so call'd, or the South Part of Old Italy, comprehended these following Coun-tries and <sup>s</sup> People, viz.

In

In Tuscany & Rep. of Lucca with some part of Repub. of Genoa and State of the Church

*Tyrrhenia* or *Etruria* call'd also *Tuscia*, lying between the *Mare Inferum* and *M. Apenninus* from the River *Macra* to the River *Arnus*, and containing Twelve Dynasties or small Sovereignities denominated from their Chief Towns, *Veii* †, *Volsinii* Bolsena †, *Clusium* Chiufi †, *Perusia* Perugia, *Cortona* Cortona †, *Aretium* Arezzo †, *Falerii* †, *Volaterræ* Volterra, *Vetulonii* †, *Rufellæ* Bagni di Roselle †, *Tarquinius* †, *Cære* Cerveteri †. To which may be added these other remarkable Towns, *Luna* †, *Pisæ* Pisa, *Portus Liburnus* or *Herculus Liburnus* Livorno, *Populonia* near Piombino, *Telamon* Telamone †, *Cosa* Lanfredonia †, *Gravisca* †, *Centum Cellæ* Civita Vecchia, *Alfium* Palo †, all on the Coast. In the inland Parts *Nepete* Nepi †, *Sutrium* Sutri †, *Fanum Voltumnæ* Viterbo, *Hortanum* Horti †, *Herbanum* afterwards *Urbs vetus* Orvieto, *Suana* Soana †, *Saturnia* Saturnia †, *Senæ* Siena, *Florentia* Florence, *Pistoria* *Pistoria*, *Luca* Lucca.

In State of Church, viz. Romagna, Bolognese &c. with part of Tuscany

*Umbria* lying between the Rivers *Nar*, *Tiber*, *Pedesis* and *Æsis*, Ch. T. *Ravenna* Ravenna, *Arimini* Rimini, *Pisaurum* Pisaro, *Fanum Fortunæ* Fano, *Senæ Gallica* Sinigaglia, *Cæsena* Cesena †, *Sassina* Sassina †, *Urbium* Urbino, *Sentinum* Sentino †, *Æsis* Jesi †, *Camerinum* Camerino, *Iguvium* Augubio †, *Mevania* Bovagna †, *Spoletium* Spoleti, *Tiferni* Citta di Castello, *Nuceria Camellaria* Nocerina †, *Assisium* Assisi †, *Hispellum* Ispello †, *Fulginium* Fulgino †, *Suder* Sodi †, *Interamnium* Terani or Terni, *Narnia* Narni †, *Ameria* Amelia †, *Otricoli* Otricoli †.

In Sabina & part of Abruzzo, &c.

*Sabini* between the Rivers *Nar* and *Anien*, Ch. T. *Cures Vecovio* de Sabina †, *Reate* Rieti, *Nursia* Norcia, *Cutillæ* †, *Amiternum* near Aquila, *Eretum* Monte Eretundo †, *Nomentum* Lamentario †.

*Latium* lying along the *Mare Inferum*, being extended from the Rivers *Anien* and *Tiber*, at first to *Circaum Promontorium*, afterwards to the River *Liris*. It was distinguished into

*Latium Vetus* containing these People, viz.

In Camp. di Roma, &c.

*Latini* properly so call'd, Ch. T. *Roma* Rome, *Tibur* Tivoli, *Præneste* Pilastrina, *Gabii* † between Rome and Pilastrina in midway, *Tusculum* Frascati †, *Aricia* P. Aricia †, *Lanuvium* Citta Lavinia †, *Alba Longa* † near M. Albano,



In Cam-  
pagna di  
Roma and  
part of  
Terra di  
Lavora  
in the K.  
of Naples

no, *Lavinium* Patrica, *Laurentum* Paterno †,  
*Ostia* Ostia, *Antemna* †, *Collatia* †, *Fidenæ* †.  
*Rutuli*, Ch. T. *Ardea* †.  
*Latium Novum* or *Adjectitium* comprehending  
*Æqui*, Ch. T. *Careoli* or *Carfili* Arfili †, *Va-*  
*leria* or *Varia* Vico Varo †, *Sublaqueum* Suli-  
*aca* †, *Algidum* in Selva de Aglicri.  
*Hernici*, Ch. T. *Anagnia* Anagni, *Alatrium* A-  
*lati* †, *Veruli* Veroli, *Ferentinum* Ferentino †.  
*Volsci*, Ch. T. *Antium* †, *Circae* near *Circeium*  
*Prom.* Monte Circello, *Anxur* or *Tarracina*  
*Tarracina*, *Suessa* Pometia †, *Velitræ* Belitri †,  
*Cora* Cora †, *Norba* Norma †, *Privernum* Pi-  
*perno* †, *Setia* Sezza †, *Signia* Segni †, *Sulmo*  
*Sermonetta* †, *Frusino* Frascona †, *Fabrateria*  
*Falvatera* †, *Aquinum* Aquino †, *Casinum* Mon-  
*te Casino*, *Atina* Atino †, *Arpinum* Arpino †,  
*Arx* Arce †, *Sora* Sora †, *Fregellæ* Ponto Cor-  
*vo* †, *Interamna* l' Isola †.  
*Aufones*, Ch. T. *Cajeta* Gaeta, *Fundi* Fondi, *For-*  
*miae* Mola †.

In the  
Marq. of  
Ancona  
belonging  
to State of  
the Chur.  
as also in  
Abruzzo,  
Princi-  
pate, and  
Capita-  
nate, in  
the King-  
dome of  
Naples

*Picenum* or (the Country of the) *Picentes* on the *Mare*  
*Superum*, Ch. T. *Ancona* Ancona, *Castrum Novum*  
*Flaviano* †, *Castellum Truentinum* † upon the R.  
*Truentus*, *Auximum* Osimo †, *Septempeda* S. Severi-  
*no* †, *Tollentinum* Tollerentino †, *Firmum Picenum*  
*Firmo*, *Asculum Picenum* Ascoli †, *Interamnium*  
*Teramo*, *Atria* Atri.

*Vestini* on the same Sea, Ch. T. *Angulus* Civita di St.  
*Angelo* †, *Pinna* Civita de Penna, *Avia* or *Avel-*  
*la Aquila*.

*Marrucini* on the same Sea, Ch. T. *Teate* Chieti.  
*Peligni* in the inland Parts, Ch. T. *Corfinium* †, *Sul-*  
*mo* Sulmona †.

*Marfi* in the inland Parts, Ch. T. *Alba Fucentis* †  
upon the *Lacus Fucinus*, *Marrubium* Morrea †.

*Frentani* on the *Mare Superum*, Ch. T. *Ortona* Orto-  
*na*, *Anxanum* Lanciano, *Histonium* Gualto d' A-  
*mone* †.

*Samnium* or the Country of the *Samnites*, properly  
so call'd in the inland Parts, C. T. *Bovianum* Bo-  
*jano*, *Æsernia* Isernia, *Sepinum* Sepino †, *Allifæ*  
*Allifi* †, *Telesia* Telese †.

*Hirpini* in the inland Parts, Ch. T. *Beneventum* Be-  
*nevento*, *Equus Tuticus* Ariano †, *Abellinum* Avel-  
*lino* †, *Compsa* Conza.

In

In Ter. di La- vora & Nigher Princi- pate	{	<i>Campa- nia</i> on <i>Mare</i> <i>Tuscum</i> Ch. T.	<i>Liternum</i> Torre di Patria †, <i>Bajæ</i> †, <i>Misenum</i> <i>Monte Miseno</i> †, <i>Puteoli</i> Puzzuolo, <i>Neapolis</i> <i>Naples</i> , <i>Herculanum</i> Torre di Greco †, <i>Pompeii</i> Scafati †, <i>Surrentum</i> Sorrento †, <i>Ca-</i> <i>pua</i> about 2 miles from present or new <i>Ca-</i> <i>pua</i> , <i>Suessæ Aurunca</i> Sessa †, <i>Venafrum</i> Vena- <i>tiri</i> †, <i>Casilinum</i> Capua, <i>Teanum Sidicinum</i> Ti- <i>ano</i> †, <i>Calatia</i> Cajazzo †, <i>Cales</i> Calvi †, <i>Atel-</i> <i>la</i> Averfa †, <i>Acerræ</i> Acerra †, <i>Nola</i> Nola †, <i>Nuceria</i> Nocera †.
			<i>Picentini</i> on the same Sea, Ch. T. <i>Salernum</i> Salerno.

In Basi- licate, Capita- nate, and the Terr. of Bari	{	<i>Apu- lia</i> divid- ed into	<i>Dau- nia</i> C.T. { <i>Teanum Apulum</i> †, <i>Gerion</i> Tragonata †, <i>Sipuntum</i> Siponto †, <i>Luceria</i> Lucera, <i>Æquulanum</i> Troja †, <i>Arpi</i> †, <i>Asculum</i> <i>Apulum</i> Ascoli.
			<i>Peu- cetia</i> C.T. { <i>Venusia</i> Venosa, <i>Acherontia</i> Acirenza, <i>Canusium</i> Canosa †, <i>Cannæ</i> Canne †, <i>Salapia</i> Salpe †, <i>Barium</i> Bari, <i>Egnatia</i> <i>Torre d' Anazzo</i> †.

In Ter. of O- tran- to, & in Ca- la- bria Nig. and Fur- ther	{	<i>Magna Græcia</i> com- pre- hend- ing	<i>Mes- sapia</i> or <i>Ca- la- bria</i> Ch. T. { <i>Brundisium</i> Brindisi, <i>Hydruntum</i> <i>Otranto</i> , <i>Castrum Minervæ</i> Ca- <i>stro</i> †, <i>Aletium</i> Lezze.
			<i>Salen- tini</i> Ch. T. { <i>Tarentum</i> Tarento, <i>Neritum</i> <i>Nardo</i> †, <i>Callipolis</i> Gallipoli.
			<i>Lucani</i> Ch. T. { <i>Pæstum</i> Pesto †, <i>Buxentum</i> Po- <i>licastro</i> , <i>Metapontum</i> Torre di <i>Mare</i> †, <i>Heraclea</i> Policore †, <i>Sybaris</i> †, <i>Potentia</i> Potenza †, <i>Scyllæum</i> Sciglio †, <i>Rhegium</i> <i>Rheggio</i> , <i>Locri Epizephyrii</i> <i>Gerace</i> , <i>Scylacium</i> Squillaci, <i>Croto</i> Crotone, <i>Petelia</i> Belica- <i>stro</i> , <i>Ruscianum</i> Rossano, <i>Con-</i> <i>sentia</i> Cosenza, <i>Pandosia</i> †, <i>Hip-</i> <i>ponium</i> Monte Leone †, <i>Ce-</i> <i>rilli</i> Cirella †, <i>Clampetia</i> A- <i>mantea</i> †, <i>Temsa</i> or <i>Tempsa</i> <i>near Torre Loppa</i> †, <i>Terina</i> <i>Nocera</i> †, <i>Lametia</i> Santa Eu- <i>femia</i> †, <i>Caulonia</i> Castel Vo- <i>tri</i> †.
			<i>Brutii</i> or <i>Bru- tium</i> Ch. T.



As for the Isles belonging to Italy the Chief are these following,

Sicily  
*Sicilia*,  
 also *Sic-*  
*cania*  
 & *Tri-*  
*natria*,  
 lying at  
 the toe  
 or S. of  
 Italy,  
 & now  
 divid-  
 ed into  
 three  
 parts,

Val di Mazara Val di Demona Val di Noto	} } }	{ PALERMO, Montreal, Mazara. Messina, Catania. Syracuse, Augusta.
---	-------------	---

Its antiently famous Cities or Towns were *Syracuse* Syracuse, *Catona* Catania, *Tauromenium* Taormina †, *Messana* (call'd afore *Zancle*) Messina, *Mylæ* Milazzo †, *Tyndaris* Tindari †, *Cephaledis* Cefalu †, *Himera* Termini †, *Solus* or *Soluntum* Solante †, *Panormus* Palermo, *Drepanum* Trapani †, *Selinus* or *Selinuntum* Torre di Pulici †, *Acragas* or *Agrigentum* Gergenti, *Camarina* Torre di Camarana, *Agyrium* Agirone, *Afforus* Azaro †, *Enna* Castra Janna †, *Netum* Noto.

Sardinia call'd likewise antiently by the Romans *Sardinia*, but by the Greeks *Sardo*, W. of Sicily,

} } }	Ch. T.	{ At present Cagliari, Oristagni, Sassari. Antiently <i>Calaris</i> Cagliari, <i>Olbia</i> †.
-------------	--------	---

Corfica call'd also antiently by the Romans *Corfica*, but by the Greeks *Cyrrus*, North of Sardinia

} } }	Ch. T.	{ At Present Bastia, Ajazzo. Antiently <i>Aleria</i> †, <i>Mariana</i> †.
-------------	--------	--

Isles of Lipari North of Sicily, antiently call'd *Insulæ Æoliæ*, *Vulcaniæ*, *Liparæ*. The Chief of them are

} } }	{ Lipari <i>Lipara</i> . Volcano <i>Vulcania</i> . Stromboli <i>Strongyle</i> .
-------------	---

The Chief Mountains in Italy are *Alpes* the Alps, which beginning at Savona, run winding to the West and North from the Mediterranean Sea to the Gulf of Venice, being as hath been said the West and North Boundary of Italy; *Apenninus* the Apennine beginning likewise at Savona and running through the middle of Italy to the *Siculum Fretum* or the Strait of Messina; *Vesuvius* Soma between Naples and Nola famous for its

its Burning. But more famous on the same account is *Aetna* Gibel in Sicily; to which may be added *Eryx* M. Trapani and *M. Hyblaëus* with the three Promontories of Sicily, *viz.* *Pelorum* C. Faro to the North; *Pachynum* C. Passaro to the East; and *Lilybeum* C. Marfalla to the West.

Rivers of chief note in Italy are *Padus*, call'd by the Greeks *Eridanus*, the Po (which receives on its North side *Ticinus* the Tesino, *Addua* the Ad-da, *Ollius* the Oglio, *Mincius* the Menzo; on its South side *Tanarus* the Tanaro, *Trebia* the Trebie,) *Athesis* the Adige, *Timavus* the Timavo, *Rubicon* the Fiumecino, *Metaurus* the Metaro, *Aternus* the Pescara, *Aufidus* the Lofanto, all emptying themselves into the *Sinus Adriaticus* or Gulf of Venice; *Sybaris* the Cochile, *Crathis* the Crati both falling into the *Sinus Tarentinus* Gulf of Tarento; *Arnus* the Arno, *Tiberis* the Tiber, (which receives on its West side *Clanis* the Chiana, and *Cremera*; on its East side *Nar* the Nera, and *Anien* the Teverone,) *Liris* the Garigliano, *Volturnus* the Volturno, *Silarus* the, Silaro running all into the Sea of Tuscany or *Mare Inferum*. Chief Rivers in Sicily are *Terias* Fiumedi S. Leonardo, *Anapus* the Alfio running by Syracuse, *Elorus* the Abiso, and *Gela* the Fiume di Terra Nuova.

There are in Italy these remarkable Lakes, *Lacus Verbanus* Lake Maggiore, *Lacus Larius* Lake of Como, *Lacus Sebinus* Lake Isco, *Lacus Benacus* Lake Garda. To which may be added *Lacus Trasimenus* Lake of Perugia, famous for a great defeat of the Romans by Hannibal.

To what hath been already said concerning the several denominations of the Sea washing the

I.

Coasts



Coasts of Italy, no more needs be added than this, that the name of *Sinus Adriaticus* seems properly to be extended Southw. to the *M. Garganus*, or else *Prom. Japygium*, below which was properly the *Mare Adriaticum*, call'd also *Mare Jonium*, *Ausonium*, and *Siculum*. As much of the Mediterranean Sea, as lay on the Coast of *Liguria* now Rep. of Genoa, was from thence call'd formerly *Mare Ligusticum*, as now it is the Sea of Genoa. The *Mare Sardoum* was the Sea lying on the I. *Sardo* or *Sardinia*, the *Mare Cynnum* on the I. *Cyrnus* or *Corfica*.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Italy had several other names given it by the Antients, as *Hesperia* on account of its Western situation in respect of Greece. *Saturnia*, *Latium*, *Ausonia*, and *Oenotria* were properly names of some Part, though frequently extended to denote the whole, chiefly by Poets.

<sup>2</sup> Lombardy was so call'd from the *Longobardi*, a German Nation above mention'd, who coming into Italy possessed themselves of the North part thereof, and erected therein a Kingdom.

<sup>3</sup> The divisions of Antient Italy above mention'd is that which was chiefly in use under the first Roman Emperors, besides which it may be convenient for the better understanding more early Writers to observe further, that the most early Inhabitants of Italy left upon Record were these, viz. the *Ausones* inhabiting the most Southern parts of Italy afterwards call'd *Brutia* and *Lucania*; the *Opici* or *Osci* inhabiting the parts afterwards call'd *Samnium* and *Campania*; *Siculi* inhabiting what had afterwards the name of *Latium* and the Country of the *Sabini*; the *Umbri* inhabiting as much of the Country afterwards call'd *Tuscia* as lies between the *Tiber* and *Umbro* on the *Mare inferum*, and a larger tract on the *Mare superum*; the *Tusci* inhabiting all between the *Umbri* and the *Alpes* about the River *Padus*; the *Ligures* beneath the *Tusci* on the Sea Coast, as far as to the River *Rhodanus* in *Gallia*; and lastly the *Veneti* beyond the *Tusci*. In process of time the *Tusci* being dispossessed of the Country about the *Po* by the Gauls, settled themselves on the *Mare inferum*, having first driven out from thence the *Umbri*. The *Oenotrii* coming out of *Arcadia* in Greece first drive the *Ausones* out of the South part of Italy (forcing them to seek for a new habitation

bitation about the River *Liris* and *Vulturnus*; ) after that having obtain'd the name of *Aborigines*, they drove out the *Siculi*. From the *Opici* were descended (as is said) the *Sabini*, from whom are said to come the *Picentes*, *Vestini*, *Marfi*, *Peligni*, *Frentani*, *Marrucini*, *Samnites*, from which last came the *Hirpini*, *Campani*, *Lucani*, and *Brutii*. In the mean while the Greeks having planted several Colonies, and built several Towns along all the Coast of Italy and Sicily, both these were for sometime comprehended under the name of *Magna Græcia*, untill the Greeks being by degrees dispossessed, the name came at last proper only to the lower part or foot of Italy, some Authors comprehending under that name *Apulia*, *Messapia* or *Calabria*, together with *Lucania* and *Brutia*; others excluding *Apulia*, and others *Lucania* and *Brutia*.

It may be further here observable, that *Picenum* and *Samnium*, tho' they did strictly denote the Countries of the *Picentes* and *Samnites* only, yet were sometimes taken in a larger sense, wherein they denoted also the Countries of some of the neighbouring People, and that variously in various Authors.



## C H A P. IX.

*Of Present Turkey in Europe, and Antient Greece, Thrace, Mæsia and Illyricum.*

**O**Ver againſt Italy on the Eaſt ſide of the Gulf of Venice lies Turkey in Europe, being bounded Northw. with Sclavonia, Hungary, Tranſylvania, Moldavia, Walachia, and Poland; Eaſtw. with the Black Sea, Strait of Conſtantinople, Sea of Marmora, Strait of the Dardanelles, and Archipelago; Southw. with the Mediterranean Sea; Weſtw. with the Jonian Sea, Gulf of Venice, and Germany.

It may be diſtinguiſh'd into two general Parts, Northern Turkey and Southern Turkey.

Northern Turkey contains theſe Provinces, *viz.*

Beſſarabia moſt N. Prov. on the Black Sea inhabited by the Tartars of	{ Oczakow	{	{ Oczakow.
	{ Budziack	{	{ Bialogrod, Kili.
Bulgaria S. W. of Beſſer.	{	{	Sophia, Siſttria, Nicopoli, Varne.
Romania S. of Bulg.			CONSTANTINOPLE, Adriano- ple, Gallipoli, Trajanople.
Servia W. of Bulgaria.			Belgrade, Semendria, Nice or Niſ- ſa, Widin.
Eoſania W. of Servia.			Seraio, Bagnialuch, Piſtrino, Obrach
Croatia Weſt of	{ Emperor Turks Venetians, call'd Morlachia	{	Carlſtat.
Bosnia belonging to the			Wibitz.
			Zegna or Zenga.
Dalmatia S. E. of Croatia and W. of Boſnia, bel. to the	{ Venetian Rep. of Ragufa Turks	{	Spalato, Zara, Scardona, Sebenico, Caſtel Nuovo, Cataro.
			Ragufa, Stagno.
			Narenta, Trebigna.

South

South Turkey contains these Countries or Provinces,

Macedonia W. of Rom.	Chief Towns	Salonichi, Contessa, Emboli.
Albania W. of Maced.		Durazzo, Scutari, Croia, Dolcigno, Valona.
Canina S. of Alb.		Larta, Chimera, Canina.
Janna E. of Canina		Larissa, Armiro, Zeiton.
Livadia S. of Janna		Athens or Setines, Lepanto, Stives or Thives.
Morea South of Livadia belonging to the Venetians.		Napoli di Romania, Napoli di Malvasia, Modon, Coron, Novarino, Misitra.

Within the compass of Present Turkey in Europe lay antiently *Græcia*, *Thracia*, *Mæsia*, and *Illyricum*.

**G** *Ræcia* took up the South Part of the foresaid Turkey, being bounded Eastw. by the River *Strymon* and the *Mare Ægeum* Archipelago; Southwards by the *Mare Creticum* Sea of *Candia*; Westw. by the *Mare Jonium* Jonian Sea; Northw. by the *Montes Scardici*. It is usually divided into Five general Parts, *Peloponnesus*, *Hellas* or *Græcia* properly so call'd, *Epirus*, *Thessalia*, and *Macedonia*.

<sup>2</sup> *Peloponnesus* now the *Morea* is that Peninsula, which lying between the *Ægean* and *Jonian* Seas made up the South part of Greece, being separated from *Græcia propria* by the *Sinus Corinthiacus* Gulf of *Lepanto*, and *Sinus Saronicus* Gulf of *Engia*, and the *Isthmus* between both, call'd the *Isthmus of Corinth*. It was divided into 6 Parts or Regions, viz.

On the Jonian Sea	{	<i>Achaia</i> <sup>3</sup>	Chief Towns	<i>Corintus</i> Corinth, <i>Cenchreæ</i> , <i>Sicyon</i> .
		<i>propria</i>		<i>Olympia</i> , <i>Cyllene</i> .
		<i>Elis</i> <sup>4</sup>		<i>Messenia</i> <i>Messenæga</i> , <i>Pylus</i> <i>Novarino</i> , <i>Corone</i> <i>Coron</i> , <i>Metkone</i> <i>Modon</i> .
	{	<i>Messenia</i>		<i>Tægea</i> , <i>Stymphalus</i> , <i>Mantineia</i> , <i>Megalopolis</i> .
In the inland		<i>Aradia</i> <sup>5</sup>		

On



On the Ægæ. and Cret. Sea	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Laconia}^6 \\ \text{Argia or Argolis} \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Chief Towns} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{LACEDÆMON or SPARTA} \\ \text{Mistra, Leuctrum, Amyclæ, Epi-} \\ \text{daurus Limera Napoli di Mal-} \\ \text{vasia, Helos.} \\ \text{Argos Hippium Argo, Nemea,} \\ \text{Mycenæ, Nauplia Napoli di Ro-} \\ \text{mania, Træzen, Epidaurus.} \end{array} \right.$

<sup>7</sup> *Hellas* or *Græcia propria* call'd also *Achaia* (now *Livadia*) lay to the North-East of the *Peloponnesus*, from which 'twas separated by the bounds already mention'd, as it was W. from *Epirus* by the River *Achelous*, N. from *Thessalia* by the M. *Othrys* and *Oeta*, and E. by the *Mare Ægæum*. It was divided into these 8 several Parts or Regions, viz.

To the E. on the <i>Eu- ri- pus</i> & towards the <i>Æg- Sea</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Attis}^8 \text{ or } \text{Attica} \\ \text{Megaris}^9 \\ \text{Bæotia.} \\ \text{Locris Epicnemidia} \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Chief Towns} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ATHENÆ Athens, Marathon.} \\ \text{Megara, Eleufis, Niffa.} \\ \text{Orchomenum Orchomeno †,} \\ \text{Thefpie Tefpe †, Lebadia Li-} \\ \text{vadia †, Charonæa, Plataæ,} \\ \text{Thebæ Thives, Delium, Au-} \\ \text{lis, Leuctra.} \\ \text{Cnemides, Opus, Thronium, E-} \\ \text{latea, Lilæa.} \\ \text{Boium, Cytinium, Pindus.} \\ \text{Anticyra, Cirræa, Pythia, Del-} \\ \text{phi.} \\ \text{Naupaëtus Lepanto.} \\ \text{Chalcis, Calydon, Olenus, Pleu-} \\ \text{ron.} \end{array} \right.$
To the W. to- wards <i>Epirus</i> & Jon. Sea	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Doris} \\ \text{Phocis} \\ \text{Locris Ozolæa} \\ \text{Ætolia}^{10} \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Chief Towns} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ATHENÆ Athens, Marathon.} \\ \text{Megara, Eleufis, Niffa.} \\ \text{Orchomenum Orchomeno †,} \\ \text{Thefpie Tefpe †, Lebadia Li-} \\ \text{vadia †, Charonæa, Plataæ,} \\ \text{Thebæ Thives, Delium, Au-} \\ \text{lis, Leuctra.} \\ \text{Cnemides, Opus, Thronium, E-} \\ \text{latea, Lilæa.} \\ \text{Boium, Cytinium, Pindus.} \\ \text{Anticyra, Cirræa, Pythia, Del-} \\ \text{phi.} \\ \text{Naupaëtus Lepanto.} \\ \text{Chalcis, Calydon, Olenus, Pleu-} \\ \text{ron.} \end{array} \right.$

*Epirus* (now *Canina*) lay to the West of *Græcia propria*, being separated from it (as hath been said) by the River *Achelous*, Northw. from *Macedonia* by the River *Celidmus*, and from *Thessalia* by M. *Pindus*; Southw. from *Peloponnesus* by the *Sinus Corinthiacus*; on the West it was bounded by the *Mare Jonium*. It contain'd these People and Countries.

<i>Molossi</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Dodone.</i>
<i>Dryopes</i>		<i>Oricum</i> Valona, <i>Antigonía</i> , <i>Panormus</i> , <i>Elæus</i> .
<i>Channes</i>		<i>Buthrotum</i> Butrinto.
<i>Theſprotii</i>		<i>Cassiope</i>
<i>Cassiopæi</i>		<i>Nicopolis</i> one of the Dardanells of Larta, or Preve'a.
<i>Almene</i>		<i>Argos Amphilockium.</i>
<i>Amphilochi</i>		<i>Ambracia</i> , <i>Actium</i> Larta according to some, <i>Actium</i> the other Dardanel of Larta, <i>Stratos</i> .
<i>Acarmania</i> <sup>11</sup>		

<sup>12</sup> *Theſſalia* (now Janna) lay to the North of *Græcia propria*, from which it was separated, as hath been above said; to the West and North 'twas bounded by *Macedonia*, and to the East with the *Mare Ægæum*. It contain'd these several Parts.

<i>Theſſalioſis</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Hypata</i> , <i>Soſtbenea</i> , <i>Cypera</i> .
<i>Elſiotis</i>		<i>Gomphi</i> , <i>Phæſtus</i> , <i>Tricca</i> Triccala, <i>Ætinium</i> .
<i>Pelaſgiotis</i>		<i>Lariſſa</i> Lariffa, <i>Pharſalus</i> , <i>Pytheum</i> , <i>Atrax</i> .
<i>Magneſia</i>		<i>Folcus</i> .
<i>Pthiotis</i>		<i>Pthia</i> , <i>Thebæ Theſſalicæ</i> , <i>Echinus</i> , <i>Lariſſa Penſilis</i> , <i>Demetrias</i> , <i>Pagaſæ</i> .

<sup>13</sup> *Macedonia* lay to the North of *Epirus* and *Theſſalia*, being bounded E. with the River *Strymon* (which parted it from *Thracia*,) and the *Mare Ægæum*, Westw. with the *Mare Jonium*, and Northw. with the *Montes Scardici*, which separated it from *Illyricum* and *Mæſia*. Its more remarkable People and Countries were these, viz.

<i>Taulantii</i>	Chief Towns	<i>Epidamnus</i> or <i>Dyrrachium</i> Durazzo, <i>Apolloſia</i> , <i>Aulon</i> .
<i>Pæones</i>		<i>Alorus</i> .
<i>Æmathia</i>		<i>Pella</i> , <i>Ægæa</i> , <i>Idomena</i> , <i>Ædeſſa</i> .
<i>Mygdonia</i>		<i>Antigonía</i> , <i>Carrhabia</i> , <i>Lethe</i> .
<i>Pieria</i>		<i>Pidna</i> , <i>Pimpla</i> , <i>Phylace</i> .
<i>Paraxis</i>		<i>Cassandra</i> or <i>Potidæa</i> , <i>Torone</i> , <i>Olynthus</i> .
<i>Amphaxitis</i>		<i>Theſſalonica</i> Salonichi, <i>Stagira</i> .
<i>Edones</i> [gio]		<i>Amphipolis</i> Emboli, <i>Scotufa</i> , <i>Berga</i> .
<i>Chalcidica re</i>		<i>Sinus</i> , <i>Ampeſus</i> .

To



**T**O the North - East of Greece lay <sup>14</sup> *Thracia* now Romania, being bounded Northw. by *M. Æmus*, Eastw. by the *Pontus Euxinus*, *Bosphorus Thracicus*, *Propontis* and *Hellespontus*; Southw. by the *M. Ægæum*; and Westw. by the River *Strymon*. Among its People the Chief were these, the *Bistones*, *Cicones*, *Edones*, *Odryse*, *Thyni*, *Bebryces*, *Sithoni*, *Bessi*, *Denseletæ*, *Mædi* or *Medi*. Among its Provinces that which lay on the *Bosphorus Thracicus* was call'd *Europa*, from whence the name of Europe seems to have been extended to all that large Peninsula or part of the Old World, which lies West of the said *Bosphorus*.

The remarkable Towns of Antient Thrace were these, viz.

- |                                     |   |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Upon or towards the <i>M. Ægæum</i> | { | <i>Philippi</i> , <i>Neapolis</i> , <i>Abdera</i> or <i>Clazomene</i> , <i>Tinda</i> , <i>Maronea</i> , <i>Ismarus</i> , <i>Ænus</i> , <i>Cypsela</i> , <i>Cardia</i> , <i>Eleus</i> , <i>Sestus</i> one of the Dardanelis, <i>Callipolis</i> Gallipoli, <i>Lyfimachia</i> . |
| On the <i>Propontis</i>             | { | <i>Pactya</i> , <i>Bisanthe</i> , <i>Perinthus</i> or <i>Heraclea</i> , <i>Selymbria</i> Selivria.   |
| On <i>Bosphorus Thracicus</i>       | { | <i>BYZANTIUM</i> afterwards call'd <i>NOVAROMA</i> and <i>CONSTANTINOPOLIS</i> Constantinople.   |
| On <i>Pontus Euxinus</i>            | { | <i>Phinopolis</i> , <i>Salmydessus</i> , <i>Peronticum</i> , <i>Apollonia</i> , <i>Torza</i> , <i>Anchialus</i> , <i>Mesembria</i> Mesemler.   |
| In the inland parts                 | { | <i>Byzys</i> , <i>Philippopolis</i> Philippopoli, <i>Trajanopolis</i> Trajanople, <i>Adrianopolis</i> Adrianople, <i>Topiris</i> , <i>Nicopolis</i> Nicopoli, <i>Sardica</i> .   |

**A**Bove Thrace lay *Mæsia*, being bounded N. by the *Danubius* or *Ister*, which separated it from *Dacia*; Eastw. by the *Pontus Euxinus*; Southw. by *M. Æmus*; and Westw. by *Illyricum* and *Pannonia*. It was divided into *Mæsia Superior* now *Servia*, and *Mæsia Inferior* now *Bulgaria*. In the former were

were the *Dardani*; in the Western or more inland parts of the latter were the *Triballi*, the Eastern part thereof lying on the *Pontus Euxinus* was inhabited by some Scythian Nations, as the *Troglodytæ*, *Peucestæ* about the Isle *Peuce*, and *Gætæ* lying on each side the Danube or *Ister*, partly in *Mæsia*, and partly in *Dacia*. Its Ch.T. were *Nessus Nissa*, *Rhetiaria*, *Oescus* on the Danube; *Tomi*, *Istropolis*, *Odessus* on the Euxine Sea.

TO the W. of *Mæsia* and *Macedonia* lay *Illyris* or *Illyricum* along the *Sinus Adriaticus*, up quite to *Istria* in Italy. It was divided into two parts, viz.

In Croatia and	{	<i>Liburnia</i>	{	<i>Senia Zegna</i> , <i>Fadera Zara Vecchia</i> ,
W. Dalmatia		Ch.T.		<i>Scardona</i> <i>Scardona</i> .

In the rest of	{	<i>Dalmatia</i>	{	<i>Dalminium</i> or <i>Delminium</i> <i>Delminio</i> ,
Dalmatia &				
part of Ser-		Ch.T.		<i>Sicum</i> <i>Sebenico</i> , <i>Salona</i> near <i>Spala-</i>
via				to, <i>Narona</i> <i>Narenta</i> , <i>Epidaurus</i>
				<i>Ragusa</i> , <i>Budua</i> <i>Budoa</i> , <i>Olchinium</i>
				or <i>Colchinium</i> <i>Dolcigno</i> , <i>Lissus</i> <i>A-</i>
				lessia, <i>Scodra</i> <i>Scutari</i> .

Mountains of chief note in Old Greece were these, viz. *Stymphalus*, *Mænalus*, *Pholoe*, *Cyllenus*, *Erymanthus*, *Taygetus* in *Peloponesus*; *Acroceraunii* and *Pindus* in *Epirus*; *Helicon* and *Parnassus* in *Phocis*; *Cithæron* in *Bæotia*; *Hymettus* in *Attica*; *Othrys* and *Oeta* between *Græcia propria* and *Thessalia*; *Olympus*, *Pelios* and *Ossa* in *Thessalia*; *Athos* in *Macedonia*. In Old Thrace, *Rhodope* and *Æmus*.

The Rivers of chief note were, *Peneus*, *Alpheus*, *Panissus*, *Eurotas*, and *Inachus* in *Peloponesus*; *Acheron* and *Cocytus* in *Epirus*; *Cephissus* (divided into two Streams, *Asopus* and *Ismenus*) in *Græcia propria*; *Sperchius* and *Peneus* in *Thessalia*; In *Macedonia*, *Aliacmon*, *Erigon*, *Axius*, *Chabris*, *Strymon* running into the *Ægean Sea*; *Panyasus*, *Apsus*, *Laus*, *Celidnus* running into the *Sinus Adriaticus*.

M

What



What were the antient names of the Seas lying on the Countries here describ'd has been already intimated in putting down the Bounds of each Country; it remains to observe, that the part of the *Mare Aegeum* about the I. *Icarus* and the adjoining Isles was peculiarly call'd *Mare Icarium*, and the *Mare Myrtoum* was the peculiar name of another part, namely of all that lay between the *M. Icarium* Eastwards, and *Argolis*, *Attica*, and I. *Eubæa* Westwards, according to antient Writers, excepting Ptolemy, who places the *M. Myrtoum* between the I. *Samus* and the Peninsula of *Caria*, or between the *M. Icarium* Northwards, and *Rhodium* Southwards. It remains further to observe, that the old names of the Principal Gulfs belonging to Greece were these, viz.

On the Coast of *Epirus*, *Sinus Ambracicus* Gulf of Larta.

Between *Epirus*,  
*Græc. prop.* and *Peloponnesus* { *Sinus Corinthiacus*, call'd also *Crisæus*, *Cyræus*, and *Delphicus*, Gulf of Lepanto.

On the Coast of *Peloponnesus* { *S. Cyparissæus* Gulf of Arcadia.  
*S. Messeniæus* Gulf of Messenega or Coron.  
*S. Laconicus* Gulf of Colochina.  
*S. Argolicus* Gulf of Napoli.

Between *Pel.* & *Græc. propr.* { *S. Saronicus* call'd also *Megaricus* and *Eleusinius*, Gulf of Engia.

On the Coast of *Thessalia* { *S. Maliacus* Gulf of Zeiton.  
*S. Pelasgicus* call'd also *Pagasicus*, *Folcicus*, and *Demetriacus*, Gulf of Armiro.

On the Coast of *Macedonia* { *S. Thermaicus* or *Thermæus* Gulf of Salonichi.  
*S. Toronaicus* or *Toronaus* Gulf of Aiomena.  
*S. Singicus* Gulf of Contessa.  
*S. Strymonicus* Gulf of Monte Sancto.

On the Coast of *Thracia* { *S. Piericus*.  
*S. Melas* or *Cardianus* Gulf of Eno.

To these may be added *Euripus*, or that narrow Arm of the Sea between *Græcia Propria* and *Eubæa Insula*.

The

The chief Islands belonging to the Countries  
here describ'd are

In the *M. Jonium* { Corfu *Corcyra*, S. Maura *Leucas*, Cefalogna *Cephalonia*, and I. di Compare *Ithaca*, Zante *Zacynthus*.

In the *M.* { Candia *Creta*, Ch. T. at present Candia, Canea, Re-  
*Creticum* { timo; antiently *Gortyna*, *Gnosus*, *Cydon*, *Lyctus*.  
Cerigo *Cythera*.

In the Sinus { Ægina Engia, Salamis Coluri, Eubœa or  
Saronicus { Chalcis Negropont.

In the Mare Æge- um	Between <i>At- tica</i> and <i>Pelo- pon.</i> W. and <i>Caria</i> in Asia East	} <i>Cyclades</i> <sup>15</sup>	} viz. <i>Delus</i> , <i>Andrus</i> Andri, <i>He- lena</i> , <i>Cia</i> , <i>Cythnus</i> , <i>Seriphus</i> , <i>Siphnus</i> , <i>Naxus</i> <i>Nicfia</i> , <i>Parus</i> <i>Paro</i> , <i>Myconus</i> , <i>Tenos</i> , &c.

Over against { *Scyrus Sciro*, *Peparethus Piperi*, *Lemnos*  
*Macedonia* { *Stalimene*.

Over against { *Thasus* Taso, *Samos* or *Samothracia* Saman-  
Thracia } drachi, *Imbrus* Lembro.

## NOTES.

1 Aristotle lib 1. *Meteororum* divides Greece into four Parts, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Achaia*, and *Peloponesus*. The Romans divided it only into two Provinces, viz. *Macedonia* and *Achaia*, under the former they comprehended the true *Macedonia* together with *Epirus* and *Thessalia*; under the latter *Græcia propria* and *Peloponesus* with the Isles lying about them.

<sup>2</sup> This Peninsula was also call'd antiently *Ægialia*, and *Apia*.

<sup>3</sup> This part is call'd *Achaia propria* by Ptolemy, *Achaia Peloponesi* by Theophrastus, to distinguish it from *Achaia* taken for the same as *Hellas* or *Græcia propria*. The Territories of *Sicyon* and *Corinthus* are by some of the Antients reckon'd as Parts of the *Peloponnesus* distinct from *Achaia propria* under the names of *Sicyonia* and *Corinthia*.

\* The *Elei* or *Elidenſes* were in the opinion of ſome call'd before *Epei*.

<sup>s</sup> *Arcadia* was also call'd *Pela/gia*.

<sup>6</sup> *Laconia* was call'd also *Lelegia*, and *Oebalia*. Under the name of *Lacedæmon* or *Laconia*, some will have *Messenia* to be comprehended by some of the Antients.



<sup>7</sup> *Græcia* or *Hellas propria* is so call'd, because the name did primarily belong to it. It was also call'd according to some *Doris*, *Argos* or *Argia*.

<sup>8</sup> *Attica* was also call'd *Actia*, *Mopsozia*, *Cecropia*, *Ozygia*.

<sup>9</sup> *Megaris* was also call'd *Nyssæa*.

<sup>10</sup> *Ætolia* was also call'd *Curetis* and *Hyantis*, and is by some of the Antients reckon'd a distinct Country from *Græcia propria*.

<sup>11</sup> *Acarmania* is reckon'd by some Antient Geographers as a distinct Region from *Epirus*.

<sup>12</sup> *Thessalia* is also call'd *Pelasgia* and *Pyrrhæa*. In this Country liv'd the *Myrmidones*, as also the *Lapithæ* inhabiting *M. Pindus* and *Othrys*, and the *Centaurs* dwelling about *M. Pelios*, all of them often mention'd by Poets.

<sup>13</sup> *Macedonia* was also call'd *Macetia*, *Pæonia*, *Æmonia*, *Æmathia* and *Mygdonia*, each being properly the names of some part of it, Under *Macedonia* was sometime comprehended *Thessalia*, which therefore has sometime the names of *Æmathia* and *Æmonia* attributed to it.

<sup>14</sup> *Thracia* is sometimes denoted, especially in the writings of Poets, by the names of *Bistonia*, *Odrysia*, *Sithonia*, *Bebrycia*, &c. taken from its Chief People. In the most early times the name of *Thracia* was extended N. as far as to the *Ister*, and S. as far as to *Achaia*, so that it comprehended *Mæsia*, *Macedonia* and *Thessalia*.

<sup>15</sup> As to the number and names of the *Insulæ Cyclades* and *Sporades*, there is very little agreement to be met with in antient Writers. It is said by some, that the *Cyclades* were so call'd from their lying *ἐν κύκλῳ* in a Circle round the *I. Delus*; and the *Sporades* from their lying scattered about the *Cyclades*.

## C H A P. X.

*Of Antient Pannonia, Dacia, Sarmatia Europæa, and Present Hungary, Transylvania, Moldavia, Walachia, Poland, and Little Tartary.*

**A**bove *Illyricum* lay antiently *Pannonia*, which was bounded N. by the Danube, E. by the same River and *Mons Aureus*, S. by *Illyricum*, and W. by *M. Cethius*. Within this compass now lies great part of Hungary and Slavonia, besides some parts of the neighbouring Provinces of Germany and Turkey already mention'd.

The Kingdom of Hungary (with Slavonia now usually reckon'd as a part of it) is bounded Northward by Poland, Eastward by Transylvania and Walachia, Southward by Turkey, Westward by Germany and Bohemia.

Hungary properly so call'd is divided into two general Parts, *viz.*

Upper Hung. N. of the Danube divided into 34 Counties Ch. T.	{	Presburg, Leopoldstat, Newhausel, Esperies, Caschow or Cassovia, Agria or Erlaw, Tockay, Pest, Colocza, Zolnock, Great Waradin, Giul., Segedin, Titul; Temeswar belonging to the Turks.
Lower Hung. S. of Danube containing 14 Counties Ch. T.		BUDA, Gran, Raab or Javarin, Alba Regalis or Stul-Weissenburg, Canisia, Sigeth, Funkskirchen or Five Churches.

Slavonia lies between the Drave N. and the Save S. being divided into 6 Counties. Its Ch. T. are Possega, Gradiskia, Agram or Zagrab, Esseck, Szerem or Sirmisch, Peter Waradin, Salankemen, Semlyn.

As



As for Old *Pannonia* it was divided into two Parts, *viz.*

In Carniola, Croatia, Win- dislmarck, Ca- rinthia, Stiria, Austria.	{ <i>Pannonia Su- perior</i> or <i>Pri- ma Consula- ris</i> to the W. Ch. T.	{ <i>Siscia</i> Siseck in Croatia; <i>Petovium</i> Pettaw in Stiria; <i>Æmona</i> Under- laubach, <i>Nauportum</i> Overlaubach in Carniola; <i>Vindoniana</i> Vien- na in Austria; <i>Segesta</i> Sigeth in Hungary.
In Low. Hung. Slavonia, Bol- nia, and Servia	{ <i>Pann. Infer.</i> or <i>Secunda</i> <i>Consularis</i> to the E. Ch. T.	{ <i>Arrabona</i> Raab, <i>Scarabantia</i> Scar- bing †, <i>Aquincum</i> Buda in Hun- gary; <i>Sirmium</i> Sirmisch in Slavo- nia; <i>Taurunum</i> Belgrade in Servia.

As much of *Pannonia* both *Superior* and *Inferior* as lay between the two Rivers *Dravus* the Drave and *Savus* the Save, was by a peculiar name call'd *Valeria*, and also *Pannonia Interamnina*.

As much of Upper Hungary as lies W. of the *Theyffe* was inhabited antiently by the *Fazyges Metanastæ*, a People of *Sarmatia Europæa*; and what lay E. of the said River, appertain'd to Old *Dacia*, which comes next to be describ'd.

**D***acia* was bounded Northward by the *Montes Carpatici* Crapach Mountains, Eastward by the River *Hierasus* Prut and *Ister* or *Danubius*, Southward by the *Ister* again, Westward by the River *Patissus* or *Tibiscus* now *Theyffe*. Within this compass is now contain'd (besides part of Upper Hungary already mention'd) *Transylvania*, *Walachia*, and *Moldavia*.

*Transylvania* is bounded N. by Poland, E. by *Walachia* and *Moldavia*, S. by *Moldavia* again and Hungary, W. by Hungary again. It is divided into 5 parts according to the five Nations which inhabit it, *viz.*

Part

Part 1. Inhabited by the Saxons, Ch. T. Hermanſtat or Zeben, Cronſtat or Braſſow.

Part 2. Inhabited by the Hungarians, Ch. T. Weiſſenburg, Clauſenburg or Coloſwar, Newſtat.

Part 3. Inhabited by the Cicules or Bulgarians, Ch. T. Newmark.

Part 4 and 5. Inhabited by the Walachians and Moldavians, very ſmall in extent, and containing no conſiderable Towns.

On the Eaſt of Tranſylvania lies Walachia<sup>2</sup> and Moldavia; between Poland to the N. and Turkey to the South. The Ch. T. of the former, which lies moſt N. upon Poland, are Jazy and Soczow; of the latter which lies moſt S. upon Turkey, Targoviſco.

As for Old *Dacia*, it was divided into 3 parts, *viz.*

In E. Upper Hungary { *Ripenſis* { *Zurobara* Temeſwar, *Zeugma*  
Ch. T. { Clauſenburg.

In Tranſylv. & W. Walachia and Moldavia { *Mediterranea* Ch. T. { *Zarmifogetuſa* or *Colonia Ulpia Trajana* Verheli†, *Alba Julia* Weiſſenburg, *Patruiffa* Cronſtat.

In E. Walach. *Alpeſtris* to the Eaſt containing no Towns of note.

As much of Walachia as lies Eaſt of the River Prut belonged formerly to *Sarmatia Europæa*, which ſhall be next ſpoken of.

*Sarmatia Europæa* was bounded N. with the *Oceanus Sarmaticus* and<sup>3</sup> *Terra Incognita*; E. with the River *Tanais*, *Palus Mæotis*, *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, and *Pontus Euxinus*; S. with the *Pontus* again, and the *Montes Carpatici*; W. with the River *Viftula*. Within which Extent is now comprehended great<sup>ſt</sup> part of the Kingdom of Poland, all Little Tartary, the South part of Muſcovy, with Livonia a Province of Sweden.

Poland



**P**oland in its largest acceptation is bounded N. by the Baltick Sea, Livonia and Muscovy; E. by Muscovy again and Little Tartary; S. by Besserabia in Turkey, Walachia, Transylvania and Hungary; W. by Bohemia and Germany. It is distinguish'd into two general parts, the Kingdom of Poland properly so call'd, and the Great Duchy of Lithuania.

The Kingdom of Poland properly so call'd contains these Provinces, *viz.*

Great Poland Ch. T.	{	Posna, Kalish with Gnesna, Sirad, Lencici, Breste, Wladislaw. The two last are in that part of Great Poland, which is peculiarly call'd Cujavia.
Mazovia. Its Ch. T.	{	Warsaw, Plocsko, Bielsko, Augustow. The two last are in that part of Mazovia, which is peculiarly call'd Podlachia.
Little Poland,	Ch. T.	CRACOW, Sendomir, Lublin.
Little Russia,	Ch. T.	Lemberg or Leopold, Premislaw, Chelm.
Volhinia di- vided into	{	Upper Ch. T. Lucko. Lower, being the Ukrain or Country of the Cossacks, Ch. T. Kiow belonging to the Muscovites; Bialacerkiew, Circassy belonging to the Poles.
Podolia divid- ed into	{	Upper, Ch. T. Caminieci, Trembowla, Bar. Lower, Ch. T. Braclaw.
Prussia on the Baltick Sea hi- therto divided into	{	Regal belonging to the Kingdom of Poland. Ch. T. Dantzick, Culm, Thorn, Marienburg, Elbing. Ducal belonging to the El. of Brandenburg, and lately erected into a Kingdom, Ch. T. Koningberg, Memel, Pillaw.

The Great Duchy of Lithuania contains these Provinces, *viz.*

Lithuania pro- perly so call'd Ch. T.	{	Wilna, Troki, Grodno, Novogrodeck, Minski, Mscislaw, Witepsk, Poloczko, Brestici. The Palatinate of this last contains Polesia.
Samogitia,	Ch. T.	Rosien, Midneck.
D. of Curland		under its own Duke, who is a Feudatory to the K. of Poland, Ch. T. Mittaw, Goldingen, Windaw.

Little

**L**ittle Tartary (so call'd to distinguish it from Great Tartary in Asia) lies between Poland to the West; Muscovy to the North; the R. Don, Sea of Zabach, Strait of Caffa, and Black Sea to the East; and the Black Sea again to the South. It may be distinguished into the Northern and Southern Part. The Northern part is inhabited by the Nogay Tartars, who live by Hordes, and in cover'd Waggon instead of Houses, which are remov'd from place to place, as necessity requires.

The S. part is the Peninsula, antiently call'd *Taurica Chersonesus* Ch. T. Baccasar, the usual Residence of the Cham, Or call'd also Przecop in the Isthmus; Caffa on the Eastern Coast of the Peninsula belonging to the Turks.

**A**S for South Muscovy and Livonia, they shall be treated of in the ensuing Chapter; here follow

(*Tauri* inhabiting the *Taurica Chersonesus*, on the Coasts whereof the antient Greeks had several Towns, as *Theodosia* Caffa, *Panticapæum*, *Eupatorium*, and *Taphros*, &c. *Hamaxobii*, *Georgi*, *Nomades*, *Basilides*, *Tauroscythæ*, *Roxolani* in the N. part of Little Tartary.

*Neuri*, *Geloni*, *Thussagetæ*, *Budini*, *Agathyrsi*, *Jazyges* in S. Muscovy.

*Bosphorani* on the *Bosphorus Cimmerius* Strait of Caffa.

*Mæotæ* on the *Palus Mæotis* Sea of Zabach.

*Tanaitæ* on the R. *Tanais* Don.

*Borysthenitæ* on the R. *Borysthenes* Nieper.

*Tyrangitæ* about the R. *Tyras* Niefter.

*Bastarnæ* comprehending the *Sidones*, *Carpiani* in Little Poland, and Little Russia, *Peucini* in Podolia, *Atmones* in Upper Volhinia, Ch. T. *Carrodunum* Lemberg, or as some will Cracow, *Clepidava* Caminieck, *Borysthenis* or *Olbia*.

*Æstivi* comprehending the *Hirri* in Livonia, and the *Scyrri* in Prussia.

*Venedi* (comprehending several Nations or People situated) in the Upper part of Great Poland, as also in Mazovia & Lithuania, and on the Sea Coast about the

N

Sinus

The  
Chief  
People  
of Old  
*Sarmatia*  
*Europæa*



*Sinus Venedicus*, which some understand of the Gulf of Riga, others of the Gulf of Dantzick, others of some other Creek or Bay between the two former. Perhaps all the inner part (of the *Oceanus Sarmaticus*, or which is the same, of the Baltick Sea) between the Coast of Prussia and Samogitia, &c. was denoted formerly by that name in its largest acceptation.

*Arimaspi* placed by some of the Antients on the Coast of the *Oceanus Sarmaticus*.

That part of *Sarmatia Europæa* which lay E. of the *Borysthenes*, was chiefly inhabited by Scythian Nations, (*viz.* the *Hamaxobii*, *Nomades*, *Bastides*, &c.) and was therefore call'd *Scythia Europæa*, which name is extended by some to *Dacia* and *Mæsia*, as being likewise possessed by Scythian People especially towards the East or *Pontus Euxinus*.

Chief Mountains in the Countries here describ'd are *Mons Carpatæ* or *Montes Carpatici* Crapack Mountains between Poland and Hungary with Transylvania, &c. They were also call'd *Montes Sarmatici* as bounding Old *Sarmatia* from *Dacia*. To which may be added the *Montes Riphæi* frequently mention'd by the Antients, and suppos'd to lie at the head of the *Tanais* or Don.

Rivers of Chief note are, in Poland *Borysthenes* the Nieper, (which on its Western Bank receives the R. Bog, and is accounted the third in largeness among the Rivers of Europe, the two esteem'd larger being the Wolga and the Danube,) *Tyras* the Niester, both running into the Black Sea; *Vistula* the Weyffel, *Paropamisus* suppos'd to be the Little Dwina, *Chronus* thought to be the Niemen, all three running into some Part or Arm of the Baltick Sea. In Hungary *Dravus* the Drave, *Savus* the Save, *Patissus* or *Tibiscus* the Theyffe, which (together with *Hierasus* the Pruth in Walachia) run all of them  
into

into the Danube. To which may be added *Tanais* the Don bounding partly Little Tartary to the East, and so falling into the Sea of Zabach or *Palus Mæotis*.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Transylvania is so call'd as lying beyond the Woods, between it and Hungary.

<sup>2</sup> Monsieur Baudrand assures us, that he was inform'd by the Inhabitants, and by several Poles, more especially Count Morstein Great Treasurer of Poland, that the Country commonly call'd in all Modern Maps Moldavia, ought to be call'd Walachia, and on the contrary what in the Maps is usually stil'd Walachia, ought to be nam'd Moldavia. Indeed both Countries went at first under the common name of Walachia, Moldavia being then call'd Lower or Eastern Walachia..

<sup>3</sup> See Ptol. Geogr. lib. 3. chap. 5. at the very beginning.

<sup>4</sup> It is also call'd *Chersonesus Aspera*, *Scythica*, and *Pontica*.

<sup>5</sup> *Scythia Europæa* was also call'd *Scythia Parva* in respect of *Scythia* in Asia, just as Tartary in Europe is now adays call'd Little Tartary in respect of the Asiatick Tartary. As much of *Scythia Europæa* as lay upon the *Pontus Euxinus* is call'd sometimes by the peculiar name of *Scythia Pontica*.



## C H A P. XI.

*Of Present Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Muscovy, together with Antient Scandinavia, Feningia, &c.*

**T**O the North of Holstein in Germany lies Denmark, which is made up of the Peninsula of Jutland and several Islands.

Jutland is surrounded by the Sea, excepting Southwards, where it joyns on to Holstein. It is divided into two general parts, *viz.* North Jutland subdivided into four Diocesses denominated from their Ch. T. Alburg, Wyburg, Arhusen, and Rypen; and S. Jutland, call'd also the Duchy of Sleswick, Ch. T. Sleswick with the Castle of Gottorp, Tonningen and Flensburg.

Among the Isles which make the other part of Denmark, the chief are these two lying in the Baltick Sea, *viz.* I. of Zeeland, Ch. T. COPENHAGEN, Roschild, Elsenore, and I. of Fionia or Funen, Ch. T. Odenfee, Nyburg.

**O**N the North of Denmark lies Norway, surrounded by the Sea, excepting Eastwards, where it joyns to Swedeland and Muscovy. It is divided into 4 Parts or Governments, *viz.*

Aggerhus	} L {	CHRISTIANA or Obslo with the Castle of Aggerhus.		
Bergen			} Ch. {	Bergen, Stavenger.
Drontheim				
Wardhus containing Finmarch and Norwegian Lapland, Ch. T. Wardhus.				

To

NORWAY, SWEDEN, AND MUSCOVY. 101

To the Kingdom of Norway appertains the Isle of Iceland, which is divided into 4 Parts, denominated from the 4 Quarters of the World, Ch. T. Schalholt (the Capital Town of the Isle about eight leagues from M. Hecla) in the S. Quarter, and Hola in the N. Quarter.

**B**etween Norway to the West and N. Muscovy to the East, Poland and the Baltick Sea to the South, lies Swedeland divided into 7 general parts

Sconen compre- hending	{ Bleking { Sconen prop. Halland	{ Christianople, Christianstad, Car- rellscroon. Lunden, Malmugen, Landscroon. Helmstad, Laholm, Wardborg. Gottemburg in W. Gothland, Cal- mar in E. Gothland. Bahus, Malestrand. STOCKHOLM, Upsal.
Gothland divided into East and W. Government of Bahus Sweden proper		
Swedish Lapland with W. Bothnia intermingled, Ch. T. Torna, Uma, Pitha, Kimi.		
Finland	{ Cajaneburg in Cajania or East Bothnia, Abo in Fin- Ch. T. { land proper, Wiburg and Hexholm in Carelia.	
Ingria, Ch. T. Noteburg, Coporio and Ivanogrod.		
Livonia, Ch. T. Riga, Revel, Narva, Pernaw.		

The Chief Isles belonging to Sweden are, the I. Oeland and Gothland on the Province of Gothland, the I. Aland on Finland, and the I. of Dagho and Oesel on Livonia.

**M**uscovy (the largest Country in Europe, and the only one that remains to be describ'd) is bounded to the N. by the Northern Ocean, to the W. by Sweden and Poland, to the S. by Little Tartary and the River Don, to the E. by Great Tartary in Asia. It is call'd also Great Russia, and may be divided into two general parts, viz.

Northern



## Northern Muscovy containing these Provinces

Muscovian Lapland, Ch. T. Kola, Kandolax.

Dwina	} Ch. T. {	Archangel, St. Nicholas.
Condora		Wirchaturia.
Samoieda		.....
Obdora		Berezo.
Siberia		Tobolska or Tobol.
Permsky		Perma-Weliski.

Provinces denomi- nated from their Ch. T.	} Nisfinovogrod, Uftiuga, Wologda, Bielo- Ozero, Novogorod-Weliki, Pleskow, Kar- gapol, Perzora.
---	--

Southern Muscovy containing these Provinces, *viz.*

Provinces denomi- nated from their Ch. T.	} Moscow, Rezan, Wolodimer, Casan, Sufdal, Jeroslaw, Twer, Reschow, Bielski, Smolensko, Worotin, Novogorod-Sevier- ski, Czernihow.
---	---

Country of the Czermiffi Tartars.

Country of the Morduates or Mordua Tartars, inhabiting the vast Defarts between the D. of Wolodimer, and Little Tartary.

The only considerable Island belonging to Muscovy is that call'd I. Morfonovitz or Candenoës lying above Archangel in the Northern Ocean.

AS for the Antient Geography of these Four Countries last describ'd, the Peninsula of Jutland appertain'd (as hath been already observ'd) to Antient Germany, being inhabited by the *Cimbri*, whence it was call'd *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, and Cape Scagen at the N. end of it was call'd *Cimbricum Promontorium*.

The Isles of Zeeland and Funen with the others adjoyning had the common name of *Insulæ Æmodes*, as also *Scandia*, given them by the Antients, and were esteem'd Isles of Antient Germany, being inhabited by the German People *Teutoni* call'd also *Codani*, whence

whence the largest of these Isles, known now by the name of Zeeland, was known antiently by the name of *Insula Codanonia*.

Norway with as much of Swedeland as lies W. of the Gulf of Bothnia was by the Antients call'd *Scandinavia*, and sometimes *Baltia*; by the former name it is still frequently denoted, and from the latter the Baltick Sea took its present denomination. Its People were antiently the *Gutæ* in Gothland, *Hilleviones* in Halland, *Sitones* in Norway, which last or rather some part of it is thought to be the I.<sup>2</sup> *Nerigon*, as the Territory of Bergen in Norway is thought to be the I. *Bergos*, mention'd by the Antients. As much of Swedeland as lies E. of the G. of Bothnia, and is now call'd Finland, is thought to have had formerly the name of *Feningia* or *Finningia*. Both *Scandinavia* and *Feningia* were antiently esteem'd large Islands, which is an evident proof, that the N. Coasts of Norway and Muscovy were not then <sup>2</sup> known.

Livonia together with the S. part of Muscovy lying within the winding of the R. Don or *Tanais* was a part of Old *Sarmatia Europæa*, which hath already been spoken of. All above the R. *Tanais* was *Terra Incognita* to the Antients, who have therefore left a very Confus'd and Fabulous account of the Inhabitants thereof, which they call'd from their Situation *Hyperborei*.

Mountains or Hills of Note in the Countries here describ'd are the Dofrine Hills between Norway and Sweden, antiently call'd *Mons Sevo*, and M. Stolpe or Kameny-Poyas about Siberia, thought by some to be the <sup>3</sup> *Riphaei Montes* of the Antients.

The only remarkable Rivers are these three  
(all



(all rising in Muscovy) *viz.* *Rha* the Wolga, *Tanais* the Don, and the Great Dwina unknown to the Antients. The first runs into the Caspian Sea, the second into the *Palus Mæotis* or Sea of Zambach, the last into the Gulf of the N. Ocean call'd the White Sea.

Lakes of Chief Note are the L. Ladoga and L. Onega between Sweden and Muscovy, the two Largest in Europe.

It remains now to say somewhat of the Sea lying on these Countries, which along the N. Coast of Muscovy, as also on the N. and W. Coasts of Norway, is now adays call'd in general the Northern Ocean, and is distinguish'd into the more peculiar names of the Sea of Norway, and Sea of Muscovy. Of this last, one part lying between Muscovy and Nova Zemla is call'd the Strait of Weygatz; and another part coming up to Archangel, and making a considerable Gulf between the Province of Dwina and Muscovian Lapland, is call'd the White Sea. The Antients though they did not experimentally know, yet they reasonably suppos'd, that the *Terra Incognita* lying above *Sarmatia Europæa* (as also *Scandinavia* and *Feningia*) was bounded Northw. by the Ocean, and therefore as they call'd the Inhabitants of the aforesaid *Terra Incognita* from their situation *Hyperborei*, so they call'd the Ocean lying upon the N. Coast by the name of *Oceanus Hyperboreus*. That large Gulf of the Northern Ocean which separates Sweden (all but Livonia) from Germany and Poland is call'd in general the Baltick Sea, and by Mariners the East Sea; the more remarkable parts whereof are the Cattegat or Skagerrack, between Jutland in Denmark and Halland in Sweden, the

the Sound or Strait between Sconen and the Isle of Zeeland, the Great Belt or Strait between the I. of Zeeland and the I. Funen, the Little Belt or Strait between the I. Funen and Jutland, the Gulf of Bothnia between W. and E. Bothnia, the Gulf of Finland between Finland and Livonia, the Gulf of Riga between Livonia and Curland. To which may be added the lesser Gulfs of Dantzick and Lubeck. Now it is thought by some, that under the name of *Sinus Codanus* was antiently denoted the whole Baltick Sea; but it seems much more probable, that by it was understood no more than what is now call'd the Cattegat or some part of it about the I. *Codanonia*. For upon supposition that *Scandinavia* and *Feningia* were Islands, the Antients could not well think that the Baltick Sea was a *Sinus* or Gulf, but rather a part of the Main Ocean. And agreeably hereunto, that part of the Baltick Sea which lies on the N. Provinces of Poland and on Livonia in Sweden (all formerly parts of *Sarmatia Europæa*) was antiently stil'd *Oceanus Sarmaticus*, and that which lies on the N. Provinces of Germany *Oceanus Germanicus*; whereas the name of *Oceanus* is hardly to be found ever given to a *Sinus* known to be such, much less to a Part of it, though the name of *Mare* is frequently given to each. In the last place, it is to be here observ'd, that the *Oceanus Hyperboreus* and *Sarmaticus* had upon account of the Coldness of their Climes, and the effects consequent thereupon, the names of *Oceanus* <sup>4</sup> *Cronius*, *Glacialis*, with several others of like importance, attributed to them by the Antients.



## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pliny tells us that the *Cimbrica Chersonesus* was by another name formerly call'd *Cartris*.

<sup>2</sup> So far were the Antients from having made any discovery of the Northern Coasts of the Countries above the Baltick Sea, that they seem to have had but little knowledge of their S. Coasts; in-  
somuch that these Coasts being full of Creeks and Bays, the extent of which inwardly were unknown, they seem thereupon to have esteem'd the portions of Land lying between them as so many distinct Isles. Hence they mention the Isles of *Bergos*, *Nerigon*, *Scandia*, *Scandinavia*, *Baltia*, &c. which are all generally agreed upon by Geographers to have formerly denoted some parts of Present Norway and Sweden. Thus the *I. Bergos* is judg'd to have denoted the Territory of Bergen, which is indeed environ'd with the Sea, so as to make a Peninsula. In like manner the Isle *Nerigon* may be esteem'd to have been the most S. part of Norway lying between the Bay that goes up to Stavanger Westwards; and that which goes up to Agger and Opflo Southwards; and so making likewise a Peninsula. *Scandia* or *Scandinavia* seems to have denoted only the most S. parts of Sweden lying East of the Bay last mention'd, namely the Province of Gothland, Halland, and Sconen. For as Sconen is thought to be so call'd from the old name *Scandia* or *Scania*, so Gothland or Gutland is thought to have its name from the old *Gutæ* a People of *Scandia* mention'd by Ptolemy, and Halland from the *Hilleviones* mention'd by Pliny, and said by him to possess all of *Scandinavia*, that was then known. From this *Scandinavia* or *Scandia* all the Neighbouring Isles (now making up great part of Denmark, viz. Zealand, Funen, &c.) are call'd by Ptolemy *Insulæ Scandiæ*. As for *Baltia*, otherwise call'd *Basilæ*, it is generally esteem'd the same with *Scandinavia*, though Pliny l. 4. seems to have thought the foremention'd *Scandinavia*, *Scandia*, and *Baltia*, three distinct Isles.

<sup>3</sup> That the Mountains in Siberia could not be the *Riphei Montes* of the Antients, is in a manner demonstrable from the great distance between these Mountains and the Head of the R. *Tanais*, whereas it was the Universal opinion of the Antients, that the *Tanais* did rise at the foot of the Riphean Mountains. It will not be denied, but an error of eight or ten Miles in respect of distances may be consistent with an imperfect knowledge of a Country, remote and seldom frequented by Travel-  
lers. But an error of eight or ten Degrees (which is the distance between the *Tanais* and Siberian Mountains) may, I suppose, be reasonably thought utterly inconsistent with (any thing that can be call'd in the least degree) Knowledge of the two distant Terms or the adjacent Country. Should it be ask'd, where be then the  
Riphe-

Riphean Mountains, if not in Siberia? it may be truly answer'd, no where; these being some of the Chimericall or Fictitious Mountains, wherewith (as well as with Boggs, and Sandy Deserts, see Plutarch's Life of *Theseus*) the Antients were wont to fill up unknown Countries. And no wonder, if they were easily induced to fancy Mountains at the head of the *Tanais*, since it is very usuall for Rivers to have their Spring-heads near some Mountain.

\* It was call'd *Cronius* from the Planet *αἰώνος* or Saturn, which was suppos'd to preside over this Northern Part of the World, or else upon the account of some other Fabulous Story, concerning which see Eustathius's Notes on Dionysius Afer's Perieg. v. 32. The other names of like Importance are such as *Mare* (*Amalchium* or *Almachium*, which is as much as) *Concretum*, *Congelatum*, (*Mori-marusa* or) *Mare Mortuum*, *Mare Pigrum*, &c.

---



## C H A P. XII.

*Of Antient and Present Asia in General.*

**A**SIA is the Eastern and Largest Part of the Old Continent. Whether to the N. and N. E. it joins on to the Terra Arctica, or is separated from it by any part of the Northern Ocean, is not yet discovered. It is bounded Eastward by the Main Eastern or Pacifick Ocean, lying between it and America, and ' unknown to the Antients; Southward by the Indian Ocean, which as it was the *Oceanus Eous* known to the Antients, so it is still accounted at least part of the Eastern Ocean; Westward from Africk by the *Sinus Arabicus* or Red Sea, the Mediterranean Sea, and the Isthmus lying between them, from Europe by the Bounds already mention'd in the description of Europe in general.

It was antiently distinguish'd into two general parts, *Asia major* and *Asia minor*. The former comprehended all but the Peninsula between the Euxine and Mediterranean Seas, which made up the latter in its ' largest extent or signification. It may for the more easily remembring the general Situation of its Countries be better distinguish'd into three general Parts, *viz.*

Northern Asia containing	{	At Present	{ Great Tartary Georgia }	Ch. T.	{ Astracan. Teflis.
		Antiently	{ Scythia Asiatica, Sogdiana. Albania, Iberia, Colchis.		

Middle

Middle Asia containing	at Present	{ Turkey in Asia, Ch. T. Bagdat, Burfa. Persia, Ch. T. Ispahan. Empire of the Mogul in the E. Indies. Ch. T. Agra. China, Ch. T. Pekin.		
	Antiently	{ <i>Asia minor.</i> <i>Assyria.</i> <i>Drangiana.</i> <i>Armenia.</i> <i>Media.</i> <i>Gedrosia.</i> <i>Syria.</i> <i>Parthia.</i> <i>Caramania.</i> <i>Mesopotamia.</i> <i>Hyrcania.</i> N. part of <i>India.</i> <i>Babylonia.</i> <i>Bactriana.</i> <i>Serica</i> or Coun- <i>Persis.</i> <i>Aria.</i> try of the <i>Seres.</i> <i>Sufiana.</i> <i>Arachosia.</i> <i>Sinae.</i>		
Southern Asia contain- ing both at Present and Antiently		{ Arabia <i>Arabia</i> , Ch. T. at present Medi- na, Mecca. The two Peninsula's of <i>India</i> , or the E. Indies, Ch. T. at present Goa in the W. Peninsula, Pegu in the Eastern Prov.		

Among the Asiatick Islands the Chief are

In the	{	Eastern Ocean, the Japan Isles.
		Indian Ocean, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Ceylon <i>Taprobana</i> .
		Mediterranean Sea. Cyprus <i>Cyprus</i> , Rhodes & <i>Rodus</i> .
		Egean Sea or Archipelago, Scio <i>Chius</i> , Samo <i>Samus</i> , Metelin <i>Lesbus</i> .

The Chief Mountains of Asia are those which went antiently by the names of *Taurus*, *Imaus*, and *Caucasus*. The first, beginning in *Pamphylia* a Province in *Asia Minor*, runs Eastward through all Asia dividing it into two parts, Northern and Southern; the second lies in *Scythia* or Great Tartary; the third between the Euxine and Caspian Seas.

The two Chief Capes are Cape Razalgate at the S. E. point of Arabia, and Cape Comorin at the South end of the W. Peninsula of India.

The Chief Straits are those of the Sonde or Sunda between the Isles of Sumatra and Java, the Straits of Malacca between Malacca and Sumatra, the Straits



Straits of Ormus between the Ocean and *Sinus Persicus* or Gulf of Balsora; the Straits of Mecca or Babel-Mandel between the Ocean and *Sinus Arabicus* or Red Sea.

The Chief Gulfs are the two just now mention'd together with *Sinus Gangeticus* Bay of Bengal, and *Sinus Magnus* Bay of Siam in the E. Indies. The Antients usually reckon'd *Mare Caspium* or *Hyrcaenum* (now Sea of Sala or Bachu between Georgia Tartary and Persia) as a *Sinus* or Gulf, but it may be more properly esteem'd a very great Lake, as having no visible communication with the Sea.

The Chief Rivers are the *Ganges* and *Indus* in the E. Indies, the *Tigris* and *Euphrates* both rising in Armenia, all known to the Antients by the same names; the *Volga* or *Rha* of the Antients rising in Europe and running into the Caspian Sea. To which may be added *Oby*, *Lena*, *Amur*, *Helum* in Great Tartary.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See the second Note belonging to the following Chapter.

<sup>2</sup> There are some who take *Asia Minor* in a much narrower sense, so as to be the same with *Asia propria*, which was only a Part of *Asia Minor* largely taken, as will appear from Chapter xiv.

C H A P. XIII.

*Of Antient Scythia, India, Persis, Media, Parthia, &c. together with Present Great Tartary, India or the East Indies, Persia, China, &c.*

Great Tartary is the most Northern and Largest Country of Asia, being bounded Westward by Muscovy; S. by Georgia, the Caspian Sea, Persia and India; S. E. by China. Its N. E. and N. Boundaries are not yet known.

It may be distinguish'd into two general Parts, viz.

Northern Tartary belonging to the Muscovites, and containing these Provinces or Peo- ple, viz.	{	Astracan	} Ch. T. {	Astracan.
		Circassia		Azoph.
		Bolgar		Bolgar.
		Casan		
	{	Siberia	} Partly.	
		Samoiedes		
		Toebinsi, Tongoesi, &c. Ch. T. Jenifieskoy, Eratskoy, Selenginskoy, Nipeheu.		

South Tartary un- der several Chams or Princes and con- taining the Coun- tries of	{	Kalmucks Black and White.		
		Mungalia or Country of the Monguls.		
		Usbeck or Zagatay, Ch. T. Bochor, Cath, Samarcand.		
		Camul, Cascar, Tangut, Ch. T. the same.		
		Thibet	{	Little, Ch. T. Thibet.
Great, Ch. T. Lassa.				

Within the Bounds of Great Tartary lay formerly *Scythia Asiatica* and *Sogdiana*. Of which *Sogdiana* contain'd Usbeck or Zagatay; as much of the rest of Great Tartary as was known to the Antients, was comprehended under *Scythia Asiatica*, which was distinguish'd into Three Parts, *Scythia extra Imaum* to the East, *Scythia intra Imaum* to the



the West, and *Sarmatia Asiatica* lying between the *Tanais*, *Rha*, *Mare Caspium* and *Euxinum*, and so containing the Present Country of the Circassian Tartars. Among the People of *Scythia intra Imaum* were the *Sassones*, (from whom some will have the Saxons in Germany to be descended,) the *Saca*, and *Massagetæ* on the Confines of India. Among the People of *Sarmatia Asiatica* were the *Turca*, from whom the Present Turks are thought to be descended, and the *Amazones*, who afterwards settled themselves upon the R. *Thermodon* in *Cappadocia*.

The Chief Rivers of this Country are *Rha* the Wolga, *Juxartes* the Chelel, both running into the Caspian Sea; the Oby, Lena, Amur, and Helum, the two former suppos'd to run into the N. Ocean, the two latter into the Eastern.

**C**HINA is bounded Northw. and W. with Great Tartary, S. with India or the East Indies; Eastward with the Great Eastern or Pacifick Ocean. It is divided into two general parts, *viz.*

Catay or Northern China (containing seven Provinces) Ch. T. PEKIN, Taiyven, Sigan, Cinan, Caifung, Chingtu, Leaoyang.

Mangy or South China (containing nine Provinces) Ch. T. Yuchang, Nanking, Hangcheu, Nanchang, Focheu, Quangcheu or Canton, Queilin, Yunnan, Queiyang.

Under China is usually comprehended the Peninsula of Corea, lying to the N. E. of Catay or the Northern Provinces of China, from which it is separated by the Gulf of Cangi. It is under its own King who is Tributary to the Emperor of China, and its capital City is Sior.

the

The Chief Isles belonging to China are the Isle Formosa, and the Isle Haynan.

As for the Antient Geography of this Country, the N. Part of China or Catay was antiently inhabited by the <sup>2</sup> *Seres*; the South part with the adjoining part of the Indies by the *Sina*, from whence it is generally thought the present name of China was deriv'd; the Coasts or Eastern part of China was unknown to the Antients, who beyond the *Sina* placed <sup>2</sup> *Terra Incognita*, which some of them suppos'd to run S. of the *Mare Indicum* in one continued Tract, so as to join Asia and Africa together.

**T**O the East of China lies Japan, under which name is comprehended the (suppos'd) I. of Nippon with several other lesser Isles, Ch. T. MEAC O, Yedo, both in the I. Nippon.

**I**Ndia commonly call'd the East Indies (to distinguish it from America, commonly call'd the W. Indies) is bounded Northward by Great Tartary, Eastward by the same again and China, Southward by the Indian Sea, and Westward by Persia. It may be divided into three general parts, *viz.*

Indostan or the Empire of the Great Mogul, which takes up the North part of India, and is divided into nineteen general Governments. Ch. T. DELLY, Agra, Lahor, Cabul, in the inland parts; Cambay, Surat, Amedabath, Diu on the S. W. Coast; Ougeley, Bengal on the inmost part of the Gulf of Bengal.

Western Peninsula surrounded by the Sea, excepting to the North, where it joins on to the Great Moguls Country. It is divided into five parts,



Kingdom of Visapour	{ Visapour ; Goa belonging to the Portuguese.
Coast of Malabar	{ Calicut ; Cochin, Cananor, Coulan, the three last belonging to the Dutch.
Coast of Coromandel	{ Madure ; Fort St. George belonging to the English, Pondichery to the French, Nepanatan to the Dutch, Trinquebar to the Danes.
Kingdom of Elnagar	{ Binnagar, Narsinga ; Maliapur or St. Thomas belonging to the Portuguese, Pullicat to the Dutch.
Kingdom of Golconda	{ Golconda, Masulipatan, Coulour, Raolconde, Orixá.

The Eastern Peninsula surrounded likewise by the Indian Sea, excepting Northward, where it joins to Tartary and China. It may be distinguish'd into three parts,

- N. Part containing the Kingdoms of Pegu, Martaban, Aracan, Ava, Brema, Tipra, Ch. T. the same.
- S. Part containing the Kingdoms of Siam, Ch. T. Siam, and Malacca in the Peninsula denominated from it.
- E. Part containing the Kingdoms of { Tunquin, Ch. T. Tunquin, Kocio.  
Cochinchina, Ch. T. Sinoe.  
Camboya, Ch. T. Camboya.

The two Chief Rivers of *India* or the E. Indies are *Indus* and *Ganges*, by the latter of which the Antients distinguish'd *India* into two Parts, viz. *India intra Gangem* on the W. and *India extra Gangem* on the E. What is now call'd the Peninsula of Malacca is generally suppos'd the Old *Aurea Chersonesus*. Among the several People of Old *India*, the Chief were the *Brachmanes* or Indian Philosophers, and *Gangaridæ*; among the Cities the Chief was *Nissa* or *Nysa*.

No more needs be said concerning the Antient or Present Denominations either of the Indian Ocean

Ocean or any Part thereof, than what hath been already said in this or the foregoing Chapter. It remains only to take notice of the Islands, wherewith it abounds, and of which the Chief are these, *viz.*

In the main E Ocean { The Ladrone Islands, commonly reckon'd fourteen, lying from North to South, among which is the Isle Guam seated about the middle of them.

{ The Philippine Islands or Manilles, being very many in number, some reckoning 1100, some 1200; of which the Chief are the I. Manilla or Lucon and the I. Mindanao, Ch. T. the same.

Over against the Eastern Peninsula of India { The Molucca Isles distinguish'd into the { Eastern, containing I. Gilolo, Ch. T. the same; I. Ceram, Ch. T. Cumbello; I. Amboina, Ch. T. the same; Isles of Banda being many small Isles so nam'd from the largest of them, &c.  
Western, containing I. Celebes or Macassar, Ch. T. the same; with several other small Isles.  
Southern, containing I. Timor, I. Ende or Flores, &c.

{ The Isles of the Sound, whereof the Chief are { Borneo I. Ch. T. the same.  
Sumatra I. <sup>3</sup> *Taprobana*, Ch. T. Achem, Jamby, Indepore.  
Java I. Ch. T. Batavia, Bantam, belonging to the Dutch; Mataran belonging to the King of Mataran.

Over against W. Peninsula { I. Ceylan or Ceylon at the S. end of the W. Peninsula of India, Ch. T. Candia, Colombo. This is generally esteem'd to be the old <sup>3</sup> *Taprobana*.  
Maldiva Isles counted 12000 in number.

**P**ERSIA is bounded to the N. with Great Tartary and the Caspian Sea, to the E. with the Empire of the Great Mogul, to the S. with the (Indian or more peculiarly) Persian Sea and G. of Balsora, to the W. with the Asiatick Turkey and Georgia. It is divided into many Provinces, the number whereof is not agreed upon among Geographers. Ch. T. to the N. ISPAHAN or HISP AHAM, Tauris, Cas-  
P 2 win,



win, Herat, Candahor, Ferhabad, Scamachie, Derbent, Bachu, the four last on the Caspian Sea; to the S. Sus, Shiras, Lar, Gombru, Jasques.

Within the compass of Present Persia were antiently contain'd these Countries, *viz.*

Northw. toward the Caspi- an Sea and M. Taur- rus	{ <i>Media</i> <i>Parthia</i> <i>Hyrcania</i> <i>Margiana</i> <i>Bactriana</i> <i>Paropamis</i> <i>Arachosia</i> <i>Aria</i> }	{ Chief Towns { <i>Ecbatana</i> , <i>Cyropolis</i> . The <i>Caspis</i> were a famous People of <i>Media</i> . <i>Hecatompylus</i> . <i>Hyrcania</i> . <i>Antiochia</i> , afore call'd <i>Alexandria</i> , afterwards <i>Seleucia</i> . <i>Bactra</i> , <i>Maracanda</i> Samarcand. <i>Naulibis</i> . <i>Arachotus</i> , <i>Alexandria</i> . <i>Aria</i> , <i>Bitaxa</i> . } }
Southw. toward the Indian or Persian Sea	{ <i>Drangiana</i> <i>Gedrosia</i> <i>Carmania</i> <i>Perfis</i> or <i>Persia</i> pro- perly so call'd <i>Susiana</i> }	{ Chief Towns { <i>Ariaspe</i> , <i>Prophtkasia</i> . <i>Parfis</i> , <i>Arbis</i> , <i>Cuni</i> . <i>Carmana</i> .  <i>Persepolis</i> Chilminar.  <i>Susa</i> Sus. The <i>Elymaei</i> were a Peo- ple of <i>Susiana</i> . } }

ON the N. W. of Persia, between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, is contain'd Present Georgia, the most noted Province whereof is Mengrelia on the Euxine Sea, where lay the antient *Colchis*, Ch. T. *Teflis*, *Zagen*, *Cotatis*.

Within this Country lay formerly

On the Caspian Sea	<i>Albania</i>	} Ch. T. {	<i>Albania</i> .
On the Euxine Sea	<i>Colchis</i>		<i>Phasis</i> .
In the Middle	<i>Iberia</i>		<i>Artanissa</i> .

The Chief Mountains of this Country are *Caucasus* and *Corax*; the Chief Rivers *Phasis* and *Cyrus*; all best known to us Europeans by the same old names.

NOTE S.

NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Some place here a Kingdom or Country call'd Turchestan, which others will have to be the same with Thibet.

<sup>2</sup> That the N. parts of Great Tartary and E. parts of China were unknown to the Antients, is evident from Ptolemy. Indeed Pliny and some others make mention of *Oc. Scythicus* Northwards, and *Sericus* Eastwards, which is thought by some to be an Argument on the other side. But it should be consider'd, that the Antients being of opinion, that the Earth was surround'd by the Ocean, hence they probably concluded, that the N. Ocean did touch upon some part of *Scythia*, and the E. Ocean upon *Serica*, and therefore upon this probable Hypothesis (not upon any experimental knowledge) they made use of the aforesaid Denominations of the Ocean.

<sup>3</sup> Tho' the I. Ceylon is generally lookt on to be the old *Taprobana*, upon account of its Longitude and Situation in respect to Cape *Cory* or Comorin agreeing well enough to that assign'd to *Taprobana* by Ptolemy; yet forasmuch as Ptolemy places *Taprobana* under the Equator, and reaching thence to 12°. 30'. N. Latitude, and to 2°. 30'. S. Latitude of the Equator, which Situation doth by no means agree to that of *Ceylon*, but doth in some measure to that of Sumatra, and almost exactly to that of the Maldivé Isles; hence some Learned men conceive *Taprobana* to be Sumatra, others the Maldivé Isles, which they suppose to have been formerly one continued Isle. But in all probability they were then as now, being the 1278 Isles mention'd by Ptolemy lying before *Taprobana*, the Latitude and Longitude there assign'd to these suiting well enough to the Maldivé Isles. Not to add, that the Maldivé Isles ly West of Cape *Cory*, whereas Ptolemy makes *Taprobana* lie East of it.



## C H A P. XIV.

*Of Antient Asia Minor, Armenia, Syria, Arabia, &c, together with Present Turkey in Asia, and Arabia.*

**T**urky in Asia is bounded N. by the Black Sea and Georgia, E. by Persia, S. by Arabia, W. by the Mediterranean Sea, Archipelago, and Sea of Marmora. It is said to consist of four general Parts, *viz.*

Anatolia or Natolia largely taken, containing all the Peninsula lying between the Black and Mediterr. Seas, and said to be distinguish'd into these four Provinces

Natolia proper, containing all the W. part of the aforesaid Peninsula from the Black Sea to the Mediterranean, Ch. T. Bursa, Smyrna, Angury, Sinopi, Comidia or Nicomidia, Iſnich or Nice, Scutari, Epheso, Sardis, Milazzo, Fochia.  
Caramania E. of Natolia proper on the Mediterranean Sea, Ch. T. Cogni, Satalia.  
Amasia E. of Natolia proper on the Euxine Sea, Ch. T. Amasia, Trebifonde.  
Aladulia adjoyning to Amasia, and Caramania E. Ch. T. Marash on the Euphrates, Ajazo or *Iffus* on the Gulf of the same name.

Turcomania E. of Natolia, Ch. T. Erzerum, Kars, Van.

Diarbeck S. of Turcomania, Ch. T. Mosul, Bir, Diarbeckir, Bagdat, Balfora or Bassora. In the confines of Turcomania and Diarbeck lies Curdistan, part whereof is under the Turk, part under its own Emir or Prince, the Capital of which last is Betlis.

Syria W. of Diarbeck, lying along the most Eastern part of the Mediter. Sea, and said to contain the

Government of Aleppo, Ch. T. Aleppo, Scanderoon.  
Gov. of Damascus, Ch. T. Damascus, Jerusalem, Naplouse, Jafa.  
Gov. of Tripoli, Ch. T. Tripoli. Gaza is said to be under its own Prince, who is Tributary to the Grand Seignior.

Within

W Ithin the compass of Present Turkey in Asia were formerly comprehended these several Countries, namely, *Asia minor*, *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, *Babylonia*, with part of *Arabia*.

*Asia minor* was much the same with what is above said to be now call'd in a large sense *Natolia*, forasmuch as it contain'd all the several Countries lying in the Peninsula, between the *Pontus Euxinus* Northward, *Bosphorus Thracicus*, *Propontis*, *Hellepontus*, *Mare Aegeum* Westward, and the Mediterranean Sea Southward, which were these following, viz.

*Pontus* (by which name was primarily denoted all the N. Coast of *Asia minor*, part whereof was afterwards laid to *Cappadocia*, and part to *Galatia*, under the names of *Pontus Cappadocicus* and *Galaticus*; the remaining part Westward retain'd the name of *Pontus* simply, or else *Pontus*) proprius between the R. *Parthenius* and *Sangarius*, Ch. T. *Heraclea Pontica*, *Diospolis*.

In Na-  
tolia  
Proper

*Bithynia* S. and W. of *Pontus*, on the *Propontis*, *Bosph. Thracicus*, and *Pontus Euxinus*, C. T. *Chalcedon* Scutari, *Nicomedia* Comidia, *Nicea* Isnich, *Prusia* Bursa. *Pontus* and *Bithynia* were made one Province by the Romans.

*Galatia* <sup>1</sup> E. of the former upon the *Pontus Euxinus*, comprehending *Pontus Galaticus*, *Paphlagonia*, *Galatia propria*, *Isauria* and part of *Pisidia*. Its Chief People were the *Heneti* and *Chalybes*. Ch. T. *Sinope* Sinopi, *Amisus*, *Therma*, *Pessinus* call'd also *Dindymene* and *Cybele*.

In A-  
masia  
& part  
of Ca-  
rama-  
nia

*Cappadocia* <sup>2</sup> bounded N. by the Euxine Sea, E. by *Armenia*, S. by *Cilicia*, W. by *Galatia*. It contain'd several Regions, among which was *Lycaonia*. Its Chief People were the *Heniochi*. Ch. T. *Comana Pontica*, *Neocæsarea*, *Sebastia*, *Diocæsarea*, *Maza* call'd also *Cæsarea*, *Iconium* Cogni, *Laranda*, *Trapezus* Trebifonde, *Amasia* Amasia.

In



- In Na-  
tolia  
proper
- Asia* <sup>3</sup> *propria* be-  
tween Bi-  
thynia  
Northw.  
Ægean  
Sea West-  
ward, Me-  
diterr. Sea  
and *Lycia*  
Southw.  
& *Galatia*  
Eastward,  
contain-  
ing
- Phrygia* distinguish'd into  
*Minor* on the Ægean Sea and Hellespont,  
 call'd also *Troas*, Ch. T. *ILIUM* or  
*TROIA*, *Troas* or *Alexandria*.  
*Major* in the inland parts beyond *Myfia*,  
 Ch. T. *Synnada*, *Celænæ* call'd afterward  
*Apamia Cibotis*.  
*Myfia* between the two *Phrygia*'s, and di-  
 stinguish'd likewise into  
*Minor* on the *Propontis* and *Hellespontus*,  
 Ch. T. *Cyzicus*, *Parium*, *Lampsacus*, *A-*  
*bydus*, *Dardanum*.  
*Major* on the Ægean Sea, Ch. T. *Antan-*  
*dros*, *Adramyttium* *Andramiti*, *Pergamus*,  
*Trajanopolis*, *Alyda*.  
*Lydia* S. of *Myfia* and *Phrygia*, Ch. T. *Sar-*  
*des* *Sardis*, *Thyatira*, *Philadelphia*. Under  
*Lydia* is sometimes comprehended, as be-  
 ing once its Maritime parts,  
*Æolis*, Ch. T. *Cuma*, *Phocæa* *Fochia*,  
*Elea*.  
*Jonia*, Ch. T. *Ephesus* *Epheso*, *Smyrna*  
*Smyrna*, *Clazomenæ*, *Teos*, *Lebedus*,  
*Colophon*.  
*Caria* S. of *Lydia*, Ch. T. *Miletus* *Milazzo*,  
*Myndus*, *Tripolis*, *Laodicea*, *Antiochia*,  
*Magnesia*, *Priene*, *Alabanda*, *Stratonice*.  
 Under *Caria* is sometimes comprehended,  
 as being once a part of it,  
*Doris*, Ch. T. *Halicarnassus*, *Cnidus*.
- In Na-  
tolia  
prop.
- Lycia* bounded W. and N. by *Asia propria*, E. by *Pam-*  
*phylia*, S. by part of the Mediterranean Sea, call'd from  
 it *Mare Lycium*, Ch. T. *Patara* *Patara*, *Andriaci*,  
*Telmessus*.
- In Ca-  
rama-  
nia and  
part of  
Aladu-  
lia
- Pamphylia* E. of *Lycia* on part of the Mediterranean  
 Sea, call'd from it *Mare Pamphylium*. It contain'd  
 the Regions of *Carbalia* and the other part of *Pisidia*.  
 Its Ch. T. were *Side*, *Termessus*, *Perga*, *Antiochia*, and  
*Seleucia*, the two last in *Pisidia*.  
*Cilicia* E. of *Pamphylia* between M. *Taurus* which sepa-  
 rated it from *Cappadocia*, and part of the Mediterr-  
 anean Sea, hence call'd *Mare Cilicium*. Ch. T. *Selenus*,  
*Pompeiopolis* call'd before *Solæ*, *Mallus*, *Iffus* *Ajazzo*,  
*Tarsus*.

*Armenia*

**A** *Armenia* was bounded W. by *Cappadocia*; N. by *Cappadocia* again, *Colchis*, *Iberia*, and *Albania*; E. by the Caspian Sea and *Media*; S. by *Mesopotamia* and *Assyria*. It was divided by the R. *Euphrates* into two parts viz.

*Major* (now *Turcomania*) lying E. of *Euphrates* Ch. T. *Artaxata*, *Tigranocerta*.

*Minor* (now great part of *Aladuli*) lying W. of *Euphrates* Ch. T. *Nicopolis*, *Satala*, *Melitene*.

**M** *Mesopotamia* (now *Diarbeck* proper) lay S. of *Armenia major*, taking its Name from its Situation between the two R. *Euphrates* Westwards and *Tigris* Eastwards. Ch. T. *Edessa*, *Nisibis*, (each of which was sometime called *Antiochia*), *Seleucia* thought to be *Bagdat*, *Carra*, *Nicephorium*, *Labbana*.

**A** *Syria*<sup>4</sup> (now a part of *Diarbeck* largely taken, and said to be called by the Turks *Arzerum*) lay E. of the R. *Tigris*, having therefore *Mesopotamia* to the West, *Armenia major* to the North, *Media* to the East, and *Susiana* to the South, Ch. T. *Ninus* near *Mosul*, *Ctesiphon*, *Arbela*.

**C** *Chaldea*<sup>5</sup> or *Babylonia* was bounded N. by *Mesopotamia*, E. by *Susiana*, S. by the *Sinus Persicus*, W. by *Arabia Deserta*, Ch. T. *BABYLON*, *Urchoa*, *Borsippa*, *Teredon* thought to be *Balsora*.

**S** *Syria* was bounded N. by *Cappadocia* and *Armenia minor*; E. by the *Euphrates*, by which it was separated from *Mesopotamia* (as far as the Town *Thapsacus*) and afterwards by *Arabia deserta*; S. by *Arabia Petraea*, W. by the same again, *Egypt*,

Q

Part



Part of the Mediterranean Sea ( called from hence *mare Syriacum* ) and *Cilicia*. It was divided into four Parts, viz.

*Syria Propria* lying between *Cilicia*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Celefyria*, *Phœnicia*, and the Mediterranean Sea. It was distinguished into several Regions denominated chiefly from their Ch. T. *Antiochia* furnamed *Epidaphnes*, *Seleucia*, *Apamia*, *Chalybon*, *Chalcis*, *Cyrrus* ( together with *Hierapolis* or *Bombyce*, and *Berræa*, of which some suppose the former, others the latter to be the present Aleppo, Zeugma, all lying in *Cyristica* or the Region of *Cyrrus*, ) *Samosata* in the Region of *Comagene*.

*Phœnicia* on the Sea Coast below *Syria propria* between the R. *Cherfeus* and *Eleutherus*, Ch. T. *Syrus*, *Sidon* Said †, *Ptolemais* Acri †, *Berytus* Baruti †, *Byblus*, *Botrys*, *Tripolis* Tripoli.

*Palestina* on the Sea Coast below *Phœnicia*, down to *Arabia*, distinguished into

*Idumæa* Ch. T. *Gaza* Gaza.

*Judæa* Ch. T. *Hierosolyma*, ( afterwards called *Ælia Capitolina*. ) Jerusalem, *Ascalon*, *Azotus* Ashdod †, *Jamnia*, *Joppa* Jafa, *Hierichus* Jericho †.

*Samaria* Ch. T. *Samaria* called also *Sebastæ*, *Neapolis* Naplouse, *Gamala*, *Apollonia*.

*Galilæa* Ch. T. *Turris Stratonis*, called afterwards *Cæsarea Stratonis* or *Palestina*, *Julias*, *Tiberias*.

*Peræa* beyond or E. of the R. Jordan Ch. T. *Machærus*.

*Cele* or *Cava Syria*, E. of the former and so called as lying under the M. *Libanus* and *Antilibanus*, Ch. T. *Damascus* †, *Helio,olis*, *Abyla*, *Laodicea* furnamed *Scabiosa*, *Scythopolis*, *Palmyra*.

The chief Mountains within the compass of Turkey in Asia are, besides *Taurus* already mentioned, those known by the old names of, *Antitaurus* in *Armenia minor*, *Dindymus* in *Galatia*, *Olympus* in and about *Mysia major*, *Ida* in *Mysia minor* or between it and *Troas*, *Tmolus* in the Confines of *Lydia* and *Phrygia major*, *Cadmus* in the Confines of *Phrygia major* and *Lycia*, *Latmus* in *Caria*, *Chimæra* in

in *Lycia*, *Amanus* between *Cilicia* and *Syria*, (a narrow Passage in which last was called *Pylæ* or *Portæ Ciliciæ*, *Syriacæ*, and *Amanicæ*,) *Niphates* between *Armenia major* and *Mesopotamia*.

The chief Rivers are those antiently called *Halys*, *Iris* and *Thermodon* in *Cappadocia*; *Parthenius*, *Sangarius*, and *Ascanius* in *Pontus* and *Bithynia*; *Scamander* and *Simois* in *Troas*; *Caycus*, *Hermes*, with *Pactolus*, *Caystrus*, and *Mæander* in or about *Lydia*; *Jordanes* in *Palestina*, *Orontes* in *Syria Propria*; *Tigris* and *Euphrates* both rising in *Armenia major*, and having joined Streams on the S. E. of *Mesopotamia*, falling at length into the *Sinus Persicus*.

The chief Isles belonging to Turkey in Asia are

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| In Mediter. Sea or S. Coast of Asia minor or Natolia. | { Cyprus <i>Cyprus</i> Ch. T. at present <i>Nicosia</i> , <i>Famagosta</i> ; antiently <i>Salamis</i> , and <i>Paphos</i> .<br>Rhodes <i>Rhodus</i> , Ch. T. antiently <i>Lindus</i> , <i>Camirus</i> and <i>Falysus</i> , which last was afterwards called <i>Rhodus</i> now Rhodes, still the Ch. T. of the Isle, from which the neighbouring parts of the Mediterr. Sea was called formerly <i>Mare Rhodium</i> . |
| Between Rhodes and Crete                              | { Scarpanto <i>Carpathus</i> , Ch. T. the same.  |
| In Æg. Sea or Archipelago W. of Natolia.              | { Stampalia <i>Astypalea</i> , Lango <i>Coos</i> or <i>Cos</i> , Palmosa <i>Patmos</i> , Nicaria <i>Icaria</i> , Samo <i>Samos</i> , Scio <i>Scius</i> , Metelin <i>Lesbus</i> , Tenedo <i>Tenedus</i> , Ch. T. the same.  |

**A**rabia (the only Country of Asia that remains to be described) is bounded N. by Turkey in Asia; E. by the Gulf of Balfora or *Sinus Persicus*; S. by part of the main Southern Ocean, called formerly *M. Erythraeum* or *Rubrum*; W. by the *Sinus Persicus* or Red Sea, and the Isthmus of Suez. As it still retains its old name, so the antient division thereof into *Arabia Petrea*, *Arabia Deserta* and *Arabia*



*bia Felix* is still best known, and generally used by Geographers. It's more known People were the *Nomades* and *Scenitæ* in *Arabia Deserta*, *Nabathæi* in *Petræa*, *Sabæi* and *Sarraceni* in *Felix*. Its Ch. T. at present are Mecca, Medina, Aden with Mocha, Amanzirifdin with Mascot, Voden, Mascot, and Elcatif, together with Anah on the Euphrates. Its chief Towns Antiently were *Petra* in *Arabia Petræa*; *Badeo*, *Muza*, *Ocelis* upon the *Sinus Arabicus*; *Arabia* and *Cana* upon the *mare Rubrum*; *Gerra* upon the *Mare Persicum*; in the Inland *Saba*, *Manambis*, all lying in *Arabia Felix*.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *Galatia* was so call'd from some Gauls, who came hither (as is said) out of Italy after the Burning of Rome, and having driven out or subdued the Phrygians and Paphlagonians, settled here themselves, intermingled with some Greeks, whence the Country is sometime called *Gallogræcia* or *Græcogallia*.

<sup>2</sup> Herodotus tells us that the Cappadocians had that name given them by the Persians, whereas they were contained by the Greeks under the name of Syrians. Lib. 1 c. 72. & lib. 7. c. 72. Ed. Lond.

<sup>3</sup> The Proconsular Asia was the Asia properly so called; whence it comes to pass that *Asia propria* at several times had several acceptations, according to the various alterations of the limits of the Proconsular Asia. The *Asia propria* above set down is that so called in the time of Ptolemy, being the same with the Proconsular Asia constituted by Augustus and continued in the days of Antoninus Pius, as this was the same with the former Asia of the Romans mentioned by Cicero Orat. pro Flacco.

<sup>4</sup> By *Assyria* is here meant that properly so called, not the whole Body of the Assyrian Empire, which contained *Mesopotamia*, *Chaldæa*, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Some make *Chaldæa* to be only a Province of *Babylonia*, but this seems only to imply that some one Part of *Chaldæa* was more properly so called, from which the Name was afterwards extended to the Whole.

## C H A P. XV.

*Of the Sacred or Bible Geography.*

**H**AVING gone through the description of Asia according to its principal Divisions, &c. mention'd by Heathen Writers, it seems convenient to proceed immediately to the Sacred Geography thereof. And because this Part of the Old World was the Chief Seat of those Actions that are Recorded in the Bible, as also because the Countries and other Places of Europe and Africk taken notice of in Scripture are too few to deserve a distinct Account by themselves, it hath therefore been judg'd best to dispatch the whole Bible-Geography in this place, that so it may be the better apprehended, lying all together under one view.

Now Sacred Geography respects the History either of the Old or New Testament. The Geography of the Old Testament may be reduc'd to Three principal Heads, forasmuch as it respects, either the Antediluvian World, or the first Plantation of the World after the Flood by the three Sons of Noah (Shem, Ham, and Japhet,) and their Children, or else the Changes that were afterwards introduc'd by the Posterity of Abraham and his Kinsman Lot.

As for the Antediluvian World, the Bible gives but a very short Geographical Account thereof, taking notice only of the Situation of the Garden of *Eden*, (concerning of which more conveniently at the end of this Chapter,) of the Land of *Nod*  
lying



lying East of it, and the City *Enoch* built by Cain in the Land of *Nod*. For this reason Sacred Geography may be in a manner esteem'd to begin from the Plantation of the Earth after the Flood, which comes now to be spoken of.

The Family of Shem (which is begun with, as lying all in Asia) peopled most of Persia and India, with a considerable part of Turkey in Asia, as will appear from a particular enumeration of the several Countries mention'd in Holy Scripture, and denominated from some of the Posterity of Shem, viz.

*Ophir* most probably conjectur'd to be part of India or the E. Indies, viz. the *Aurea Chersonesus* of the Heathen.

*Havilah* suppos'd to comprehend the W. parts of *Susiana* lying in Persia on the R. *Tygris* with the adjoining parts of *Carmania*.

*Elam* probably thought to contain the inland parts of *Susiana* about the Royal City and Palace of *Shushan* (Dan. VIII. 2.) the *Susa* of the Heathen, together with the adjoining Province of *Perfis* or *Persia propria*, so call'd undoubtedly from the Oriental word *Paras* (denoting an Horseman) which is first met with in the Prophecies of *Ezekiel* and *Daniel*, the Country being all along before denoted in Scripture by the word *Elam*, as the Inhabitants thereof are likewise in the N. T. Act. II. 9.

*Asshur* or *Assyria* primarily and properly so call'd, into which *Nimrod* (descended from *Ham*, another Son of *Noah*) is said to come and build *Nineveh* call'd *Ninus* by the Heathens, *Rehoboth*, *Calah*, and *Resen*. Gen. X. 11, 12.

*Aram*, generally render'd *Syria*, not that it was the same with what is above said to be call'd by the Heathens *Syria*, but because it contain'd some portion of *Syria propria* and *Calesyria*, two parts of *Syria* abovemention'd, as it did also *Mesopotamia*, this last being stil'd by way of distinction *Aram* (*Naharaim*, i. e.) between the two Rivers. *Padan-Aram* was the peculiar name of the Northern and more fertile part of *Aram-Naharajm*, where lay *Haran*, the City of *Nahor*. *Aram-Dammeseck*, *Aram-Zobah*, *Aram-Maachab*, &c. render'd in our Translation *Syria* (or *Syrians*) of *Damascus*, *Zobah*, *Maachab*, &c. were so many distinct Sovereignities, distinguish'd one from the other by adding the name of their Capital City to the general name of *Aram* or *Syria*. Within the Bounds of which is likewise reckon'd the Kingdom of *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 15. 8.

Land

Land of *Uz*<sup>1</sup>, lying S. of *Syria* of *Damascus*, and perhaps including at first all that lay between the Land of *Canaan* W. and the Land of *Cush* E. and Southward, so that it contain'd *Palæstina* or *Judea* *Peræa* and the lower part of *Cælesyria*, with the adjoining parts of *Arabia Deserta* and *Petræa*.

*Lud* or *Lydia*, an antient Province of *Asia minor*.

The Family of *Japheth* (eldest Son of *Noah*) is thought to have peopled, besides a considerable part of *Asia*, all *Europe*, there being mention'd in the Bible these several Countries denominated from some of the Posterity of *Japheth*, viz.

*Madai* universally allow'd to be the Country call'd by Heathen Writers *Media*.

*Gomer* thought to be *Albania* on the *Euxine Sea*.

*Togarmah* thought to be *Cappadocia*.

*Albkenaz* thought to be *Phrygia* with some of the neighbouring Countries, where was a Province call'd *Ascania*, as also the Lake *Ascanius*, &c.

*Tubal* suppos'd to be *Iberia* in *Asia*.

*Meshech* suppos'd to be the Country lying about the Mountains call'd *Montes Moschici* by *Pliny*, *Ptolemy*, &c. between *Colchis* and *Armenia major*.

*Magog* suppos'd to be the parts of *Scythia* adjoining to the Plantations of *Meshech*, *Tubal* and *Gomer*, (i. e.) *Colchis*, *Iberia* and *Albania*.

*Javan*, by which name is denoted in Scripture Antient Greece.

*Elisbah* or Isles of *Elisbah* suppos'd to be the Isles of the *Ægean Sea* or Archipelago.

*Kittim* or *Chittim* understood of *Italy*, the Seat of the Romans in *Dan. xi. 30.* and of *Macedonia* by the Author of the Book of *Maccabees*.

*Tarshish*, by which name some understand *Spain*, others *Carthage* in *Africk* with the Country under it.

The Family of *Ham* (the youngest Son of *Noah*) peopled *Africk* with the adjoining parts of *Asia*, there being mention'd in Scripture these several Countries denominated from some of the Posterity of *Ham*, viz.

Land of *Cush*<sup>2</sup> (commonly render'd *Æthiopia*) under which name seems to have been contain'd most of *Arabia*, distinguish'd more parti-



particularly into several parts denominated from the Posterity of *Cush*, as

*Sheba*, i. e. *Arabia felix*.

*Havilah* suppos'd to be that part of *Arabia deserta* that lies next to *Babylonia*.

*Raamah* and *Dedan* Parts lying on the Persian Gulf.

*Mizraim* or Egypt, part whereof lying on the Eastern Branch of the Nile, is suppos'd to be that call'd in Scripture the Land of *Goshen*<sup>3</sup>, wherein Jacob and his Posterity dwelt during their sojourning in Ægypt. The Cities of Ægypt mention'd in Scripture are *Zoan*, in the fields whereof several of the Miracles wrought by Moïses were perform'd Psal. 78. 12. *Pitkom*, *Rameses* or *Raameses*, *Pathros*, *Noph*, *Tahpankes*, *Syene*.

*Lub* or *Lubim*, that is *Lybia* or *Libya* primarily or properly so call'd, adjoining to Ægypt.

*Phut* suppos'd to be some of the more remote parts of *Libya* largely laken.

Land of *Canaan* lying between the R. Jordan and the Great or Mediterranean Sea, and inhabited by the Amorites, Girgasites, Hittites, Jebusites and (other Descendants of Canaan, compris'd under the general name of) Canaanites. Here stood on the Sea Coast the famous Cities of *Tyre* and *Sidon*. Now the borders of the Canaanites are said Gen. x. 19. to be from *Sidon* unto *Gaza*. However some of Canaans Posterity settled themselves N. of *Sidon*, both on the Continent, and also on a small Isle adjoining. The tract on the Continent was call'd the

Land of *Hamath*, taking up the N. parts of *Phœnicia* and adjoining parts of *Syria Propria*, wherein was a Regal City of the same name, and another call'd *Riblah*, whether Zedekiah was brought to the King of Babylon. Of these the City *Hamath* is thought to be *Epiphania*; and *Riblah*, *Antiochia*. Between this Land and Canaan lay the City *Gebal* or *Gabala* with its Territory, call'd the Land of the Giblites.

*Arvad* or *Arpad* or the Isle *Aradus*, lying over against the Land of *Hamath*, and so following the like Fate, as may be seen 2 Kings xviii. 34. Isai. xxxvii. 13. in both which places mention being likewise made of *Sepharvaim*, *Henah*, and *Ivah*, these are suppos'd to be the neighbouring Cities and petty Sovereignties, of which *Sepharvaim* is imagin'd to be now call'd Aleppo.

Land of the *Philistines*, who being descended from *Mizraim* probably settled at first in or near Egypt, but afterwards removing seized upon the Neighbouring parts of the Land of Canaan. 'Tis suppos'd to have been all under one King in the time of Abraham and Isaac. But in the time of Joshua there is mention made of five Lords of the Philistines denominated from their Ch. T. *Gaza*, *Ashdod*, *Askelon*, *Gath*, *Ekron*. These with their

their Territories made up what is call'd *Palestina* or *Palestine*, (or the Land of the Philistines) <sup>4</sup> in Scripture, tho' the word is used to denote the whole Land of *Canaan* and somewhat more by Heathen Writers, and afterwards in conformity to them by Christian Writers.

These are the several Countries mentioned in Scripture, and denominated from the first Planters of the Earth after the Flood: now come to be consider'd the several Changes, that were afterwards introduced by the Posterity of Abraham, *viz.* the Israelites, Edomites, Ishmaelites and Midianites; and by the Posterity of Lot, *viz.* the Moabites and the Ammonites. And here notice shall be first taken of the Israelites as being Gods more peculiar People, (in relating of whose affairs the History of the Bible is chiefly taken up,) and then the others shall be taken as they come in order with respect to their Situations.

**A**Mong the Countries aforementioned the Land of *Canaan* was that, which God promised to give to the posterity of Abraham for a possession; whence it is frequently stiled the Land of <sup>5</sup> Promise. Accordingly the Israelites being actually put in possession, not only of the Land of *Canaan* which lay West of Jordan, but also of two Countries (*viz.* one of Sihon King of the Amorites, and the other of Og King of Basan) lying E. of Jordan, the Whole (being divided into Twelve Parts according to the number of the Tribes of Israel) was comprehended under the name of the Land of *Israel*: till Ten of the Tribes revolting from the house of David retained to themselves the name of *Israel*; the other two Tribes, which adhered to the Royal Line of David, going under the name of *Judah*.

R

The



The Kingdom of *Judah* contained the Tribes of

Westw.  
or on this  
side of the  
R. Jordan.

{ *Judah*, the largest and most Southern Tribe, bound-  
ed by the Great or Mediterranean Sea Westward,  
and the Salt Sea Eastward, Ch. T. *Hebron*, *Lackish*,  
*Libnah*, *Tappuah*, *Adullam*, *Debir*, *Ziph*, *Tekoah*,  
*Bethlehem-Ephratah*.  
*Benjamin*, lying on the R. Jordan, North of *Judah*, Ch.  
T. *Jerusalem*, *Mispeh*, *Nob*, *Gibeon*, *Gibeah*,  
*Anathoth*, *Bethel*, *Ai*, *Micmasah*, *Jericho*, *Gilgal*.

The Kingdom of *Israel* contained the Tribes of

Westw.  
or on this  
side of the  
R. Jordan.

{ *Simeon*, whose inheritance was within (viz. in the W.  
part of) the inheritance of the Children of *Judah*,  
the part of the Children of *Judah* being too much for  
them, *Josh.* 19. 1. 9. Ch. T. *Beersheba*, *Ain*, *Ziklag*.  
*Dan*, North-West of *Judah* on the Sea Coast, Ch. T.  
*Zorah*, *Ajalon*, *Ekron*, *Gibbethon*, *Gathrimmon*. To  
which must be added the City *Dan*, afore called  
*Laish* or *Leshem*, lying in or near the N. E. borders  
of *Nephthali*, being the utmost (at least considerable)  
Town that way, as *Beersheba* was to the S. West,  
whence from *Dan* to *Beersheba* is an Expression  
frequently used in Scripture to denote from one end  
of the Land of *Israel* to the other.  
*Ephraim*, N. of the Tribe of *Benjamin*, reaching from  
the River *Jordan* to the Great Sea, Ch. T. *SAMA-  
RIA*, *Tirzah*, *Shechem* or *Sichem*, *Shiloh*, *Timnah-  
Serah*.  
Half Tribe of *Manasseh*, N. of *Ephraim* and the R.  
*Kanah*, between the R. *Jordan* and the Great Sea,  
Ch. T. *Megiddo*, *Ramah*, *Dor*, *Endor*, *Tappuah*,  
*Ophrah*, *Jezreel*, *Bethshean*.  
*Issachar* on the R. *Jordan* N. of *Manasseh*, Ch. T.  
*Farmuth*, *Kishon*, *Enhaddah*, *Dabareh*.  
*Zabulon* N. of *Issachar*, Ch. T. *Shimron-Meron*, *Jok-  
neam*, *Mahalal*.  
*Nephthali* on the R. *Jordan* N. of *Zabulon*, Ch. T.  
*Hazor*, *Kedesh*, *Cinnereth*, *Bethshean*.  
*Asher* on the Sea Coast W. of *Zabulon* and *Nephthali*,  
Ch. T. *Aphek*, *Achsaph*, *Lasharon*.

Reuben

Eastw. or beyond the R. Jordan. { *Reuben* E. of *Jordan* over against the Tribes of *Benjamin* and *Ephraim*, Ch. T. *Heshbon*, *Bezek*, *Jahazah*.  
*Gad* N. of *Reuben* over against the Half Tribe of *Manasseh* and Tribe of *Issachar*, Ch. T. *Ramoth-Gilead*, *Mahanaim*, *Rogelim*.  
 The other half Tribe of *Manasseh* N. of *Gad*, and over against *Nephtali*, Ch. T. *Golan*, *Beeshterah*, *Jabesh-Gilead*, *Ashtaroth*, *Edrei*.

**T**HE Land of *Edom* or Possession of *Esau* (*Jacob's* Elder Brother) was Mount *Seir* or that Mountainous Tract, which bordering on the S. of *Judah* reached from the bottom of the Salt-Sea, W. to the Wilderness of *Kadesh*, and S. (through *Arabia Petraea*) to the Bay of the Red-sea, whereon stood *Ezion-Gaber*, the Harbour of Solomon's *Ophir* (or East-India) Fleet. There is also mentioned in Scripture a City of *Edom* called *Selah*, which is with great probability thought to be the same called by the Greeks *Petra* the Capital City of *Arabia Petraea*, both words denoting in their respective language a Rock. *Bozrah* is another City of *Edom* mentioned in holy Writ, and supposed to be the same called afterwards *Bosra* in *Arabia Petraea*. Part of *Edom* seems to have been called *Teman* from a Grandson of *Esau*, which name is therefore used sometime to denote the Whole.

**M***oab*, or the Land of the Moabites, lay on the N. E. of *Edom*, and E. of the Salt-Sea, extended at first Northward beyond the River *Arnon*. But as much as lay N. of the said River being afterwards taken from *Moab* by the Ammorites, the R. *Arnon* was made its N. boundary, in which estate it stood in the time of Moses. The Towns hereof mentioned in Scripture are *Kirbaresth*, *Mizpeh*, *Horonaim*, &c.



**A** *Mmon* or Land of the Ammonites lay on the N. E. of *Moab*, and E. of the Tribes beyond *Jordan*, whence the Inhabitants are frequently stiled the Children of the East. The Royal City of *Ammon* was *Rabbah*.

**A**S for the Ishmaelites, Madianites, & Amalekites, the former were descended from Ishmael, Son of Abraham by Hagar, whence they are sometimes called Hagarens, as they are sometimes denoted by the name of Kedar, a Son of Ishmael. Their dwelling is said to be from *Havilah* unto *Shur*, that is before Egypt; so that they inhabited great part of *Arabia*, especially *Deserta* and *Petraa*, some parts whereof were denominated from *Tema*, *Dumah*, &c. some of Ishmaels Sons. Among the Ishmaelites were intermingled here and there the Madianites or Midianites, being the posterity of Madian Abraham's Son by his second Wife Keturah. Some of these were settled near the Red Sea, and of these the Kenites were a Branch. Of those that settled more Eastward, there is mention made of *Dedan* and *Sheba* two of Midians Sons. The Amalekites descended (as is conceived) from Amalek a Grandson of Esau, took up their Seat in the adjacent Parts, these together with the two Nations last mentioned living promiscuously, not only one among the other, but also among the Posterity of Cush. For which reason as they seem to be all denoted Jeremy xxv. 20. Ezekiel xxx. 5. by the common name of the <sup>6</sup> Mingled People or Arabians; so likewise the particular names of the Ishmaelites and Midianites, (Genesis xxxvii. 25. 28.) Midianites and Chusites or Æthiopians (Exod. ii. 15, 16.) Num. xii. 1.) are promiscuously applyed to the same Persons.

Hitherto

Hitherto have been described the remarkable Countries<sup>7</sup> or People mentioned in the Old Testament; now should follow the Description of the several Countries or People, that occur in the New Testament: but these being all of them mentioned either in the Old Testament, and so taken notice in the foregoing part of this Chapter, or else in Heathen Writers, and so treated of in the other Chapters of this Book, it seems requisite to observe here only these following Particulars.

1. That if the Divisions of Palestine or the Holy-Land (so called, as being the Country wherein our Saviour was born &c.) used in the New Testament, be compared with the Divisions thereof among the Twelve Tribes used in the Old Testament, it will appear they stood thus in respect one of the other, *viz.*

*Idumæa*<sup>8</sup> contained the S. Parts of the Tribes of *Judah* and *Simeon*, together with some of the Land of *Edom*. The Town *Beerzima* mentioned herein by Ptolemy is probably thought to be the *Beersheba* of the Bible.

*Judea* contained the remaining parts of the Tribes of *Simeon* and *Judah*. The Towns thereof mentioned in the New Testament are *JERUSALEM*, with the two neighbouring Villages *Bethany* and *Bethphage*; *Bethlehem*, *Ramah*, *Emmaus*, *Arimathea*, *Lydda*, *Joppa*, supposed to be same with that which is called *Japho* in the Old Testament, *Azotus* the *Ashdod* of the Old Testament, *Jericho*.

*Samaria* contained the Tribe of *Ephraim*, with the adjoining half Tribe of *Manasseh*. Towns thereof mentioned in N. T. are *Sichar* or *Sichem*, *Antipatris*, *Saron*, *Enon*, *Salim*.

*Galilea* or *Galilee* contained the Tribes of *Issachar*, *Zabulon*, *Nephtali* and *Asher*. Towns thereof mentioned in the N. T. are *Cæsarea*, *Nazareth*, *Cana*, *Naim*, *Genesaret*, *Capernaum*, *Bethsaida*, *Chorazin*, *Tiberias*, *Magdala*, *Dalmanutha*. The N. Part of this Country was peculiarly called *Galilee* of the Gentiles, and great Part of it was called<sup>9</sup> *Decapolis*.

*Peraea*<sup>10</sup> or *Judea* beyond *Jordan*, contained the Tribes of *Reuben*, *Gad*, and the other half Tribe of *Manasseh* lying E. of *Jordan*.



2. That the Tetrarchies of *Ituræa*, *Trachonitis*, and *Abylene* were the N. E. Borderers of Palestine, lying in *Cælesyria*, though reckoned by some as a Part of Palestine. And indeed within the former lay *Cæsarea* <sup>11</sup> *Philippi* (the same with the City *Dan* or *Laiſh* in O. T.) being so called, to distinguish it from the *Cæsarea* just now mentioned in *Galilee*.

3. That the Country commonly called *Phœnicia*, wherein lay the Cities of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, is called (as in the Old Testament, so) by St. Matthew Chap. xv. 22. *Canaan*, by St. Mark Chap. vii. 26. *Syrophœnicia* <sup>12</sup>.

4. That by *Asia* <sup>13</sup> in N. T. is denoted only a part of *Asia propria* mentioned in the foregoing Chapter, viz. *Lydia* taken in its original extent, as it included *Æolis* and *Ionia*. Within which compass lay the seven Cities or Churches, to which St. John writes Rev. 2. and 3. viz. *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Pergamus*, *Thyatira*, *Sardis*, *Philadelphia*, and *Laodicea*.

5. That whereas the City *Philippi* stood within the bounds of *Thracia* as lying E. of the R. *Strymon*, and is therefore commonly reckoned among the Towns of *Thracia*; yet it is said Acts xvi, 12. to be the chief City of that Part of *Macedonia*: forasmuch as that part of *Thracia* at that time was added to the Province of *Macedonia*, whence it was called *Thracia Macedonica* or *Macedonia Thracica*.

Mountains or Hills of chief note among those mentioned in Scripture are, Mount *Sion* whereon stood the Tower of David, Mt. *Moriah* whereon Isaac was intended to have been sacrificed, and Solomon's Temple was afterwards built, both lying

ing within the Walls of Jerusalem; Mt. *Olivet* and Mt. *Calvary*, both lying just by Jerusalem, the former being much frequented by our Saviour, and that from which he Ascended, the latter being the place of his Crucifixion; Mt. *Gerizim* whereon stood the Temple of the Samaritans; Mt. *Gilboah* on the Confines of *Issachar* and *Manasseh*, famous for the death of Saul and Jonathan; Mt. *Tabor* in *Zabulon*, supposed to be the Mountain on which our Saviour was transfigured; Mt. *Carmel* on the Sea-Coast in the S. part of *Assher*, often retreated to by *Elishah* the Prophet; Mt. *Lebanon* or *Libanus* famous for its Cedars, reaching from *Sidon* along the Northern borders of the Holy Land; Mt. *Hermion* (called also *Sirion* and *Sihon*) supposed to be a branch of Mt. *Libanus*, namely that called *Antilibanus* by the Heathens; Mt. *Gilead* thought to be another branch of Mt. *Libanus*, lying in the Country of *Gilead* belonging to the half Tribe of *Manasseh*, which was situated on the E. side of Jordan; Hills of *Basan* E. of *Gilead*; Mt. *Nebo* or *Pisgah* in the S. borders of *Reuben*, whence the Lord gave Moses a Survey of the Land of *Israel*; Mt. *Seir* in the Land of Edom; Mt. *Hor*, whereon Aaron dyed, in the Confines of Edom; Mt. *Sinai* or *Horeb* in *Arabia Petraea*, famous for the promulgation of the Mosaic Law; Mountains of *Ararat*, generally thought to denote the Mountains of *Armenia*, on which the Ark of Noah rested.

Remarkable Rivers mentioned in Holy Scripture are, *Jordan* which rising from two Springs in the borders of *Nephtali*, and passing through the Lake of *Genesaret*, ends its course in the Salt-Sea; the River *Kidron* or *Cedron* running by Jerusalem;

*Kishon*



*Kishon* in the borders of *Zabulon* and *Issachar*, famous for the defeat of Sisera by Deborah and Barak; *Jabbok* on the Confines of *Gad* and *Manasseh*, near which Jacob wrestled with the Angel; *Arnon* on the borders of *Reuben*; all said to run into the R. *Jordan*, or the Lake *Genesareth*: *Euphrates* frequently called the Great River, and mentioned as one of the Boundaries of the Israelitish Dominions; *Hiddekel* said Gen. II. 14. to go Eastward to *Affyria*, and therefore probably supposed to be the *Tigris* of the Heathens. The two last Rivers being united run together through the Country of *Eden* (the most pleasant part whereof lying upon the Channel of the united Rivers, is probably thought to be the Garden of *Eden*,) beyond which Southward the Stream is again divided, one branch being called in Scripture *Pison*, the other *Gihon*; the former is said to compass the Land of *Havilah* (or the W. Parts of Persia) so called from Havilah the brother of Ophir, who placed himself in those Parts; the other is said to compass or wash the Land of *Cush* or *Ethiopia*, i. e. Arabia. The Country lying between the Rivers *Gihon* and *Pison* is called in Scripture the Land of *Shinar* and *Chaldaea*, wherein the Tower of *Babel* was built, out of the Ruines whereof the great and famous City *Babylon* is said to have risen. As for *Ur* of the Chaldees, the City where Abraham was born, some place it about the middle of *Chaldaea* below *Babylon*, and take it to be the same with that called by Heathen-writers *Urchoa*; others place it above *Babylon* on the N. banks of *Euphrates*, which part of *Mesopotamia* they prove to be contained under the name of *Chaldaea* from Act. vii. 2, 3, 4.

The

The Seas mentioned in Scripture are the <sup>15</sup> Red Sea, and the Great or utmost Sea, by which last is denoted the Mediterranean Sea; the several parts whereof occurring in Holy Writ are the Sea of the *Philistines*, the Sea of *Joppa*, *Cilicia*, and *Pamphylia*, the Egyptian and (*Adria* or) the *Adriatick* Sea. The other Seas taken notice of by the Sacred Pen-men are improperly so called, as being only Lakes. Thus the Lake *Gennesareth* already mentioned is called in O. T. the Sea of *Chinnereth* or *Cinneroth*, in N. T. the Sea of *Tiberias* and *Galilee*, taking these several denominations from its adjoining Country or Towns. In like manner the Salt-sea, called also the East Sea, and the Sea of the Plain, is only a Lake abounding with bituminous matter, ever since the Destruction of Sodom, Gomorrah, with Admah and Zeboim, (which all stood in this Tract,) whence 'tis called by Heathen-writers *Lacus Asphaltites* <sup>16</sup>.

## NOTES.

1 Some make three distinct Lands of *Uz*, one bordering S. of *Damascus*, so called from *Uz* a son of *Aram*; another lying in *Arabia Deserta*, which was the Country of *Job*, and took its name from *Uz* a son of *Nahor*; and a third lying amongst the *Edomites*, so denominated from *Uz* a Descendant of *Esau*. Now if it be considered, that 'tis not said Lament. iv. 21. O daughter of *Uz* that dwellest in the Land of *Edom*, but O daughter of *Edom* that dwellest in the Land of *Uz*, it will hence follow, that the Land of *Uz* here mentioned was not a part of *Edom*, but on the contrary the Land of *Edom* a part of that Land of *Uz*. Add to this, that, since *Job* is generally thought to have been descended from *Esau*, it may be very probably supposed, that the Land of *Uz* wherein *Job* dwelt, was the same wherein *Edom* dwelt, and therefore if *Job* lived in *Arabia*, then one and the same Land of *Uz* contained *Edom* with some adjoining parts of *Arabia*, which consequently was not likely to have been denominated from one of *Esau's* posterity, but from one of the other two Persons above-mentioned. And that this could not be *Uz*

S

Nahors



Nahors Son and Abrahams Nephew, appears probable, partly on account of the considerable distance between *Haran*, where Nahor settled, and *Edom*, which makes it unlikely that Uz should remove so far; partly on account of the near Consanguinity between Uz and Edom, one being Abrahams Nephew, the other his Grandson, which renders it unlikely, that had Uz been settled here, God would have permitted Esau to have dispossessed his Posterity, any more than He suffered the Israelites to dispossess the Moabites and Ammonites, who were somewhat further removed in degrees of Kindred; and partly on account that the Horites whom the Lord is said to drive out before Esau, could not be descended from Uz Nahor's Son, being mention'd as a considerable People, and some of those who were subdued by Chedorlaomer King of Elam, a little after Abrahams coming into the Land of Canaan, when Uz Nahors Son could be but very young. It remains therefore most probable, that the Land of *Uz*, wherein Edom and Job dwelt, as well as that bordering on *Damascus*, was so named from Uz the Son of Aram, and consequently were all but one continued Country, the family of Uz (who did likely first seat himself near *Damascus*) still spreading, as it multiplied, and extending together with themselves the name of the Land of *Uz*, till at length it contain'd, as is above conjectured, the lower parts of *Celestria* with *Edom* and the adjoining parts of *Arabia*.

<sup>2</sup> The Land of *Cush* is rendred in our English Translation *Ethiopia* in conformity to that of the Septuagint. Now that this is to be understood (not of the African *Ethiopia*, but) of part of *Arabia*, is plain from Num. XII. 1. where Zipporah Moses's Wife is called an Ethiopian Woman, being the Daughter of Jethro, the Priest of Midian, namely that branch of the Posterity of Midian, which settled near the Red Sea in *Arabia Petraea*, as may be inferred from Moses's feeding Jethro's Sheep near the Mountain of Horeb, Ex. III. 1. which is situated in that part of Arabia. Besides it is evident from Herodotus lib. 7. cap. 69, 70. Ed. Lond. that there was a Country in *Asia* called formerly *Ethiopia*; which took up some part of what hath been since comprehended under the name of Arabia. In the Translation of the Psalms inserted into the Common-Prayer-book, the Hebrew word *Cush* is rendred not by Ethiopia or Land of the Ethiopians, but by the Land of the Morians, *i. e.* (as they are commonly now called) the Moors, a name deduced from the *Mauri* a People of Africk, but not the same as the *Æthiopes*, as will hereafter appear in the Description of Africk.

<sup>3</sup> Some place the Land of *Goshen* between the two Trenches or Rivers, made one by Ptolemy and the other by Trajan, lying E. of the R. Nile in the parts of *Ægypt* adjoining to Arabia.

<sup>4</sup> In the book of Psalms ( in both Translations, as well that in the Bible as the other in the Common-Prayer-book, ) this Country is termed ( not *Palestina* in conformity to the Greek Appellation, but ) *Philistia* in conformity to the Hebrew word *Philistim* as Psal. LX. 8. LXXXVII. 4. CVIII. 9. And here it may be further remarked, that the Philistines are by the Septuagint generally termed *οι ἀλλόφυλοι*, probably because they were not of the Tribe or Family of Canaan, though they inhabited part of the Land of Canaan, but were *ἄλλης φυλῆς*, i. e. of another Tribe or Family, namely that of Mizraim.

<sup>5</sup> There is to be distinguished in Scripture a twofold Promise made by God to Abraham, one having respect to what the Children of Israel were to possess as their own proper Country or Inheritance, the other including moreover what they were to have under their Dominion. The former is contained among several other Places in Deuter. VII. 1. *When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the Land whither thou goest to possess, and hath cast out many Nations before thee, the Hittites and the Girgashites, and the Amorites and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven Nations greater and mightier then thou :* and Numb. XXXIV. 2. *Command the Children of Israel, and say unto them, when ye come into the Land of Canaan, this is the Land that shall fall unto you for an Inheritance, even the Land of Canaan with the Coasts thereof.* The Latter is contained among other places in Genesis xv. 18. &c. *unto thy seed have I given this Land, from the River of Egypt, unto the great River, the River &c.*

<sup>6</sup> The word in the Original denoting a mixt multitude or ( as it is rendred by our Translators ) the mingled People, is *ערב* or *ereb* a Derivative from the Radix *ערב* *miscuit* : from which undoubtedly was deduced the Greek Appellation *Ἀραβ* or *Ἀραβίς*.

<sup>7</sup> Some Countries or People are but once mentioned in Scripture, as the Kingdoms of *Minni* Jeremy LI. 27. the Kings of *Zimri* Jeremy XXV. 25. &c.

<sup>8</sup> Though *Idumea* be undoubtedly derived from Edom, yet the Country called *Idumea* by the Heathens and in N. T. did not exactly answer to the Land of *Edom* mentioned in the Old Testament, forasmuch as among other particulars *Idumea* extended to the Mediterranean Sea, which the Land of Edom did not.

<sup>9</sup> The opinion of *Decapolis* being a part of Galilee, seems to be grounded on Mark VII. 31. where it is said, that Christ departing from the Coasts of Tyre and Sidon, came unto the Sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of *Decapolis*. Now Galilee lying between Tyre and Sidon, and the Sea of Galilee, hence it seems to follow, that Galilee ( at least part of it ) is here denoted by *Decapolis*. And indeed the Argument would be good, was it certain that our Saviour went directly or the nearest way from



Tyre and Sidon to the Sea of Galilee. But it is certain on the other hand, that the Evangelists do relate our Saviours Journeys (not always exactly as he took them, but frequently) *per saltum*: it is certain also, that there was a Country lying E. of Jordan and the Sea of Galilee called *Decapolis* (as by Heathen writers, so also) by the same Evangelist above mention'd, as may be gathered from Mark v. 1, 20, 21. compared together; and lastly, *Decapolis* is mention'd distinctly from Galilee Matth. iv. 25. From these particulars put together, it is very probable that by *Decapolis* in N. T. is meant either the same that was called so by Heathen writers, or else both that and some part of Galilee.

<sup>10</sup> Some will have the word *Judea* to be sometimes extended as far as the word *Palestina*, and if so, then *Judea Perea* or beyond Jordan contained all or most of the two Tribes and Half lying E. of Jordan.

<sup>11</sup> It is called by Ptolemy *Cæsarea Pania*.

<sup>12</sup> Some understand Galilee of the Gentiles to be the S. Part of *Phœnicia*, and *Syrophœnicia* to be the N. part of *Phœnicia* so called to distinguish it from *Libophœnicia* or the Country of the *Libophœnices* in *Africa propria*.

<sup>13</sup> See Archbishop Uihers Tract entitled, *A Geographical and Historical Disquisition touching the Asia properly so called, the Lydian Asian, which is the Asia so often mentioned in the New Testament, &c.*

<sup>14</sup> That M. Sinai and Horeb are (at least two adjoining Summits or Risings of) one and the same Mountain, is evident from several particular Passages, applied by Holy Writers indifferently to one or the other.

<sup>15</sup> What by our Translators (in conformity to the Septuagint) is called the Red Sea, is in the Original termed the Sea of *Suph*; which being generally allowed to denote some Herb or Weed, Reed or Rush, hence some further suppose this Herb (&c.) to be of a Red Colour, and so to give a Red Tincture to the Water wherein it grows, and therefore this Sea to have been stiled by the Greeks and Romans the Red Sea. Others conjecture with more probability, that this Sea was called by the Oriental People antiently the Sea of *Edom* from the Neighbouring Land of *Edom*, which word signifying in the Hebrew language Red, (whence it was given to Esau upon account of his desiring some of his brother Jacobs Red pottage Gen. xxv. 30.) hence the Greeks first Translated the Sea of *Edom* by *θάλασσα ἑρυθραία*, and the Latins from them by *Mare Rubrum*. And this agrees also with that common Tradition receiv'd among the Heathen, that it was so called from a King of the adjacent Country named *Erythraeus*, that is undoubtedly, *Edom*.

<sup>16</sup> It is sometimes called *Mare Mortuum* or the Dead Sea.

## C H A P. XVI.

*Of Antient and Present Africk.*

**A**frick, called by the Latins chiefly *Africa*, by the Greeks chiefly *Libya*, is the S. W. part of the Old Continent, not so large as Asia, but much exceeding Europe in extent. It is a Peninsula, being joined on to the rest of the Continent only by a small neck of Land, now commonly called the Isthmus of Suez. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean Sea, which parts it from Europe, and from *Asia minor* or *Natolia* in Asia; E. by the forementioned Isthmus which parts it from Syria, and by the *Sinus Arabicus* or the Red Sea, which parts it from Arabia; S. by the *Æthiopian* or Southern Ocean; W. by the Atlantick Ocean. It may be divided into three general Parts, *viz.*

**N**orthern Africk lying along the Coast of the Mediterranean Sea, and comprehending

Egypt *Ægyptus*, which is the most Eastern part of Northern Africk, and the only one that joins on to Asia. It is much of the same extent with what it antiently was, and is bounded N. and E. with the same bounds as Africk, S. with *Æthiopia* now Abyssinia and Nubia, W. with *Libya propria* and *Deserta* now Barbary and the Desert of Barca. It was antiently divided into two General Parts, *Superior* to the S. and *Inferior* to the N. on the Mediterranean Sea. Ch. T. of the former were *Thebæ*, whence this upper Part was also called *Thebais*, *Syene*, *Elephantis*, *Tentyra*, *Arsinoe*, *Abydus*; of the latter, *ALEXANDRIA* Alexandria, *Memphis*, *Sais*, *Bubastis*, *Canopus*, *Pelusium*. Its Ch. T. at present are C A I R O near the Ruines of Old *Memphis*, Alexandria, Damietta, Rosetta.



Barbary reaching from Egypt as far as to the Atlantick Ocean, between the Mediterranean Sea to the N. and a continued range of Mountains, said to be Parts or Branches of the Atlas, to the South. It contains from E. to W. these Parts, viz.

Kingdom of Barca next to Egypt, Ch. T. Barca, Cairoan.

Kingdom of Tripoli, Ch. T. Tripoli.

Kingdom of Tunis, Ch. T. Tunis.

Kingdom of Algiers, Ch. T. Algiers, Constantine, Bugia, Tremefin or Telefin, Oran.

Kingdom of Fez, Ch. T. Fez, Salle, Tangier, Ceuta, Tetvan. [ \* See Map of Present Spain. ]

Kingdom of Morocco, Ch. T. Morocco.

Within the same extent was contained from E. to W. antiently

*Libya* <sup>1</sup> *propria*, under which name is here comprehended *Cyrenaica* and *Marmarica*, now the Kingdom of Barca, Ch. T. of the former *Cyrene*, *Berenice*, *Arsinoe*, *Ptolemais* or *Barce* Barca, and *Apollonia*; of the latter *Ammon*, where was the famous Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

*Africa* <sup>2</sup> *propria* or *minor*, now the Kingdoms of Tripoli and Tunis, Ch. T. *CARTHAGO*, *Utina*, *Leptis Magna* or *Neapolis*, *Leptis parva*, *Tunes* Tunis, *Utica*.

*Numidia* <sup>3</sup> now part of the Kindom of Algiers, Ch. T. *Cirthea*, *Hippo Regius* Bonne, *Cullu*, *Sicca*.

<i>Mauritania</i> <sup>4</sup> divided into	{	<i>Cæsariensis</i> to the E. partly in the K. of Algiers,
		and partly in the K. of Fez, Ch. T. <i>Julia Cæsarea</i> , <i>Ruscium</i> supposed to be Algiers, <i>Tucca</i> ,
		<i>Saldæ</i> thought to be Bugia.
		<i>Tingitania</i> to the W. in the K. of Fez, Ch. T. <i>Tingis</i> Tangier, <i>Volubilis</i> thought to be Fez,
		{ <i>Bocanum Hemerum</i> supposed to be Morocco.

Biledulgerid reaching frnm the Atlantick Ocean Westward to Egypt Eastward, between Barbary to the N. and the Desert of Zara to the S. It was inhabited antiently by the *Gætuli*, and *Garamantes*, as also *Nasamones*, and *Psylli*, the two last possessing the adjacent parts of *Africa*, and *Libya Propria*.

**M**iddle Africk containing at present (from N. to S. chiefly,) these Countries, viz.

The Desert of Zara formerly called *Libya Interior* and *Deserta*, some of its antient People were the *Garamantes*.

Negroland or Country of the Negro's said to be divided into several Kingdoms, the inhabitants thereof were antiently called *Nigritæ*.

Guinee divided into Western or Malaguete; middle or Guinee proper, Ch. T. St. George de La Mina; and Eastern or Kingdom of Benin, Ch. T. the same.

Nubia

Nubia E. of Negroland and S. of Egypt, the Inhabitants were antiently called *Nubii*.

## Southern Africk containing these several Parts or Countries, *viz.*

Congo lying on each side the Equator and said to contain several Countries or Kingdoms, the chief of which are

N. of the Equator Kingdoms of Medra and Biafara, Ch. T. the same.

S. of the Equator Kingdom of Congo proper, Ch. T. St. Salvador; Kingdom of Loango, Ch. T. the same, Kingdom of Angola, Ch. T. Loanda S. Paolo.

Monomotopa <sup>5</sup> lying S. of Congo in the inland, Ch. T. Monomotopa.

Cafreria lying S. of Congo along the Sea Coast invironing Monomotopa to the W. S. and E. Ch. T. Dutch Fort at the Cape of good Hope.

Zanguebar lying on the Sea Coast to the N. E. of Cafreria, Ch. T. Mofambique, Quiloa, Mombaze and Melinda. Under Zanguebar is sometimes comprehended

Coast of Ajan containing the Republick of Brava, Kingdoms of Magadoxo, and Adel, Ch. T. the same.

Abissinia lying behind the Coast of Zanguebar and Ajan, said to contain several Kingdoms. Under Abissinia is sometimes comprehended the

Coast of Abex on the Red Sea E. of Abissinia, whereof it was once a part.

As much of S. Africk as was <sup>6</sup> known to the Antients, together with great part of Middle Africk, was formerly called by the general name of *Æthiopia*, part whereof lying next to Egypt was peculiarly stiled *Æthiopia sub Ægypto* now Nubia, from the *Nubii* its old Inhabitants. The other remarkable People of *Æthiopia* were the *Erembi* or *Troglodytæ*, on the *Sinus Arabicus*; *Leucæthiopes* (&c.) Westward <sup>7</sup> on the R. Niger, so called as being White, at least nothing near so Black as the other Inhabitants of *Æthiopia*.

The



### The most considerable Isles appertaining to Africk are

In the  
Sou-  
thern  
or Æ-  
thio-  
pick  
Oce-  
an

Zocotora supposed to be the I. *Dioscoridis* of the Antients, lying at the East end of the Coast of Ajan.

Madagascar, called by the Portuguese the I. of St. Lawrence, and by the French the Dauphine I. It is esteemed the largest Isle in the World next to California in America, and lies over against the lowest part of the Coast of Zanguebar. It is supposed by some to be the *Menu-thias*, by others the *Cerne* <sup>6</sup> of the Antients.

I. Bourbon called by the Portuguese Mascarenhas lying E. of Madagascar

Maurice I. lying N. E. of Bourbon.

Comorre Isles, being four in number, lying in the Channel of Mozambique, between the Isle of Madagascar and the Coast of Zanguebar.

I. of St. Helens belonging to the English, the Isles of St. Matthew, Annobon, and St. Thomas, Princes Isle, and Ferdinando Isle, all lying S. of Guinee and W. of Congo, the three latter lying not far from the Coast of Congo, the three former at a considerable distance from any part of the Continent.

In the  
At-  
lan-  
tick  
Oce-  
an

Isles of Cape Verde, so called as lying over against the Cape of that name, and supposed to be the *Gorgades* or *Hesperides* of the Antients. They are reckoned Twenty in number, of which the three largest are St. Jago or St. James, St. Nicholas, St. Lucia.

Canary Isles, generally supposed to be the *Insulae Fortunatae* of the Antients, lying over against the Coast of Biledulgerid, being Ten or Twelve in number. Of these the most celebrated are

Canary I. giving name to the rest as the largest.

Teneriff I. famous for its Mountain called the Pike of Teneriff.

Fer I. the most Western of the Canary Isles.

Madeira Isles lying N. of the Canaries and over against the Coast of Barbary or Morocco. Under this name are comprised Madera properly so called, and Porto Sancto, of which the former is thought by some to be the ancient *Cerne*, by others *Erythia*.

Azore Isles, called also Tercere Isles from the largest of them viz. Tercera or I. of Jesus Christ. They are reckoned by some among the I. of N. America. They are situated over against Portugal, and are under the Portuguese.

In

In the Mediterranean Sea. { Malta called formerly *Melite*, lying between Barbary and Sicily, and reckon'd by some to Europe.  
The small Isle, antiently called *Pharos*, at the mouth of the Port to Alexandria in Egypt.

The chief Mountains of Africk are, M. *Atlas*, still best known by the old Name, running from the Western (which from the Neighbourhood of this Mountain is called the Atlantick) Ocean to Egypt, and separating Barbary from Biledulgerid; *Montes Lunæ* or Mountains of the Moon, spreading themselves over most of the S. part of Africk, being divided into several branches, of which that between Abissinia and Monomotapa is said to retain the antient name; Sierra Leona or the Mt. of Lions between Guinee and Negroland. To which may be added the Pike of Teneriff in the I. of Teneriff, esteemed one of the highest Mountains in the Universe, from which one may see (as it is said) 40 Leagues on Sea.

The most remarkable Capes of Africk are; Cape Verde, the most W. Part of this Continent, situated in Negroland between the Mouths of the R. Niger; Cape of Good Hope the most S. Part of Africk, lying on the Coast of Caffreria; and Cape Guardafuy on the Coast of Ajan, being the most E. part of Africk.

The chief Gulfs are *Sinus Arabicus* or the Red Sea; and the two *Syrtes*, now Gulf of Sidra, lying on the Kingdom of Tripoli in Barbary.

Among the several Rivers the two chief are, *Niger* ' the Niger, and *Nilus* ' the Nile. The former is esteemed the largest in all Africk, running through Negroland, and emptying it self into the Atlantick Ocean on each side Cape Verde: the latter runs  
T through



through the middle of Egypt, emptying its self into the Mediterranean Sea, formerly by seven mouths; of which it is said four only now remain, and of these two only to be now navigable, viz. the Eastern near Damiata, antiently called *Ostium Peleusiacum*, and the Western near Rosetta, formerly *Ostium Canopicum*.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Whereas *Marmarica* is made by some a Part of Egypt, by others a distinct Country from Egypt, it is here together with *Cyrene* (otherwise called *Pentapolis*) comprehended under the name of *Libya propria*; forasmuch as these Parts of the Libyan Continent lying directly under Greece, seem to have been first and best known by the Grecians (who settled here several Colonies) and to have the name of *Libya* first given unto them, which from hence was afterwards extended to the whole Continent, as it became more known. In like manner the name of *Africa* was first given by the Romans to that Part of it lying directly under Italy or Sicily, (which therefore is styled *Africa Propria*;) whence it was afterwards extended to the rest of the Continent.

<sup>2</sup> *Numidia*, (or the Country of the *Numidae*, called by the Greeks *Nomades*) was extended at first from the R. *Tuscia* (which bounded it W. from *Africa propria*) to the R. *Mulucha*, which was its E. boundary from *Mauritania*. But afterwards as much as lay between the Rs. *Mulucha* to the E. and *Ampsaga* to the W. was added to *Mauritania*, and so *Ampsaga* was made its E. Limit. And here it is to be noted, that this is the Country or Province called by the Romans *Numidia* or the Old *Numidia*: whereas *Numidia Nova* is the same as Biledulgerid, so called first by one John Leo, an African Writer, because of the resemblance which the Inhabitants of it had to the antient *Nomades* or Numidians.

<sup>3</sup> *Mauritania* (or the Country of the *Mauri*, called by the Greeks *Maurusii*) is distinguished by some into three Parts; viz. *Cæsariensis*, *Sitifensis*, and *Tingitana*. But of these *Sitifensis* is comprehended by Ptolemy under *Cæsariensis*, whereof it made the most Eastern Part.

<sup>4</sup> Concerning the *I. Cerne* and the *I. Gorgadum* of the Antients read the most Learned Mr. Dodwell's Dissertations concerning the *Periplus* of *Hanno*, prefixt to the *Geog. Vet. Script. Græc. Minor.* published lately at Oxford, by the Reverend and Learned Dr. Hudson.

<sup>5</sup> This

<sup>5</sup> This Isle though very small, yet was very famous, as lying at the Mouth of the Port of Alexandria, to which City it is now joined by a long Dike. Ptolemy Philadelphus at his coming to the Crown caused to be erected in this Island a high and stately Tower, which antiently passed for one of the Wonders of the world, and was called *Pharos* according to the name of the Island, serving for a Light-Tower or Signal by Night to them that sailed on the adjoining Coasts: whence the name of *Phare* is given to other Light-Towers or Houses; as to the *Phare* of Messina in Sicily, &c.

<sup>6</sup> The *Niger* is reported by some to have Six great Mouths, which are all S. of Cape Verde but one: Others make only three principal Mouths, whereof the N. is called Senega or Senegal, the middle Gambia, and the S. Rio Grande. Between the two former lies Cape Verde, which a little within Land hath two small Rifings in shape of a Sugar-loaf, called the Mammelles.

<sup>7</sup> It was the Opinion of the Antients, that the Nile rises at the bottom of some branch of the *Montes Luna* lying beyond the Equator, having two Fountains or Spring-heads, each of which passes through a Lake, called therefore one of them *Nili Palus Orientalis*, and the other *Occidentalis*; the former said to be now called the Lake Zaffan, the latter to have an Island in the middle of it, above which it is called Lake Zaire, beneath Zambre. Later Writers tell us, that the Head of the Nile is discovered to be (at the bottom indeed of some branch of the *Montes Luna*, but) on this side the Equator in a Province of Abissinia, and that this River is called by the Inhabitants Abavi, which is not altogether unlike to *Astabus* the name of a River mentioned by Ptolemy as rising in the same Country and running into the Nile. So that it may be doubted, whether this Abavi is not mistaken for the main Stream of the Nile truly so called, being only a branch of it. As for the Lakes of Africk besides those already mentioned; the other remarkable ones are *Palus Maris* and *Palus Mareotis* in the E. Parts of Lower Egypt; Lake Borno, L. Nub, and L. Guarda; through which the Niger is said to pass.



## C H A P. XVII.

*Of America or the West-Indies.*

THE several Countries (both Antient and Present) of the Old Continent having been described in the foregoing Chapters, here follows the Description of the New Continent, so called as being unknown to the Antient Greeks or Romans, and ever since to us Europeans, till about the year 1490; when some of its Isles <sup>1</sup> being first discovered by Christopher Columbus a Genoese, further Discoveries both of Isles and Continent were afterwards made at several times and by several Persons, one of which was Americus Vesputius a Florentine, from whom this Part of the World took the name of America. It is also commonly called the West-Indies <sup>2</sup>, to distinguish it from the East-Indies lying in Asia, this Distinction being taken from their respective Situations in reference to us Europeans. It is divided into two general Parts, commonly called <sup>3</sup> North and South America, which are two very large Peninsula's, separated one from the other by the Isthmus of Darien or Panama.

North America may be distinguished into these Six larger Parts.

New Britain largely taken, being the most Northern Part of N. America, containing to the East New Britain <sup>4</sup> specially so called; and to the West, New N. and S. Wales.

New France or Canada largely taken, lying S. of New Britain, and distinguished into,

Eastern

Eastern, which is that commonly called New France or Canada, as lying on each side the River Canada, Ch. T. Quebec, Tadoussac, Brest, N. of the R. Canada; Port-Royal, S. of the R. Canada in that Part, which was for sometime called New Scotland.

Western, to which the name of Lovisiana is given, lying behind the English Plantations here following.

New England largely taken, lying to the S. and E. of New France largely taken, and containing seven Parts or Provinces, *viz.*

New England properly so called, the most Northern Province, Ch. T. Boston, Charles-Town, Plymouth, Cambridge, New-London.

New York <sup>5</sup>, S. and W. of the former, containing (besides part of the Continent) the two adjacent Isles, called Long Isle and Isle Manhaten, Ch. T. New York in Manhaten Isle, and New Albany on the Continent.

New <sup>6</sup> Jarsey S. of New York divided into Eastern and Western, Ch. T. Elizabeth-Town, Middle-Town, Shrewsbury.

Pensilvania <sup>7</sup> W. of New Jarsey and more within Land, Ch. T. Philadelphia.

Maryland <sup>8</sup> S. of Pensilvania, Ch. T. St. Maries, Calverton, Oxford.

Virginia <sup>9</sup> S. W. of Maryland, Ch. T. James-Town, Elizabeth-Town, Wicomoco.

Carolina <sup>10</sup> S. of Virginia, Ch. T. Charles-Town.

Florida <sup>11</sup> lying between New France to the N. and W. and New England to the E. Ch. T. St. Austin, St. Matthew, both lying in the Peninsula of Tegeste.

New Mexico or New Granada on the N. W. of Florida, Ch. T. St. Fe or New Mexico.

Mexico, sometimes called Old Mexico and New Spain, on the S. E. of New Mexico, washed on two sides by the Sea, Ch. T. Mexico, Antequera, Vera-Paz, Carthage in the inland parts; Panuco, Campechy, Valladolid, Truxillo, Conception on the N. Coast; Guadalaxara, Compostella, Xalisco, Acapulco, Aquatulco, Guatimala, Panama on the S. Coast.

**S**outh America contains these seven Parts or Countries, *viz.*

Terra-firma or Firmland <sup>12</sup> lying S. E. of Mexico, Ch. T. Panama, Porto-Belo, Darien which gives name to the Isthmus of Darien, St. Fe, Cartagena, St. Martha, la Hacha, Rancheria, Coro or Venezuela, Comana or New Corduba, this last lying in the Province of New Andalusia.



Under Terra-firma is usually comprised Guaiana and Caribbana, two Countries inhabited by the Wild Indians; in the latter lies Surinam belonging to the Dutch.

Peru S. of Firmland on the Western Coast, esteemed upon account of its Mines the richest Country in the Univerſe, Ch. T. Lima, Cusco, Quito, La Plata, Potosi.

Chili S. of Peru on the ſame Shore, Ch. T. Imperiale, Serena, Valdivia.

Magellanica <sup>13</sup> the moſt S. Province of S. America lying from the W. to the E. ſhore on the S. and E. of Chili. Some place here a Town called Nombre de Jeſus.

Paraguay or the Country of Rio de la Plata lying on the Eaſtern Coaſt above Magellanica, Ch. T. Buenos Ayres, Aſſomption de la Plata, Aſſomption de Uruguay.

Braſil N. E. of Paraguay on the ſame Shore, the Coaſt hereof is inhabited by the Portugueſe, Ch. T. St. Salvador, Olinda de Pernambuco, St. Sebaſtian.

Country of the Amazons, lying between Braſil, Paraguay and Terra-firma, very little known to us Europeans.

## THE moſt remarkable Iſlands belonging to America are,

New-found-land lying over againſt New France, belonging chiefly to the Engliſh, and a little part of it to the French.

Bermudas or Sumnaers <sup>14</sup> Iſles, being reckoned about 400, lying S. of New-found-land and over againſt Carolina. The chief are Mainland, St. George's Iſle, St. David's.

Lucay or Bahama Iſles, S. W. of Bermudas, nigh the Coaſt of Florida, belonging chiefly to the Spaniards. The Principal of them are Lucayone (from which, as the largeſt, the general name is taken) Bahama, and New Providence, this laſt belonging to the Engliſh.

Antille <sup>15</sup> Iſles, lying S. of the former, of which the four greateſt are,

Cuba, nigh the Coaſt of Florida, and ſubject to the Spaniards, Ch. T. Havana, St. Jago.

Jamaica S. of Cuba, belonging to the Engliſh, Ch. T. Port-Royal, St. Jago, Sevil.

Hiſpaniola E. of the two former, and under the Spaniards, Ch. T. St. Domingo.

Porto-rico or Boriquen E. of Hiſpaniola, Ch. T. Porto-rico, St. German's.

Caribbe Iſlands, being a knot of ſmall Iſles, lying on the S. E. of Porto-Rico down to the Northern Coaſt of Terra-firma. The moſt remarkable of them are Barbados, Ch. T. Bridg-town or St. Mi-

S. Michaels, (This Isle being the most E. and forasmuch as the Wind is here commonly at East, therefore the Windward; hence the rest of the Caribbees are called in respect of this the Leeward Isles, viz.) Nevis or Mevis, Antego, Barbada, Anguilla, Tabago, all belonging to the English, with part of S. Christophers, the other part whereof belongs to the French, as doth also Martinico, Guadaloupe &c  
California esteemed the largest Island in the World, though some will not allow it to be an Island. It lies on the W. Coast of New Mexico, and is the only considerable Island on that Side of America, all the foregoing Isles being Seated on the E. side of America.

The chief Mountains of America are the Andes or Cordilleras spreading themselves over great part of South America, especially between Peru, Chili, Paraguay and Magellanica; the Apalaches N. of Florida in N. America: to which may be added the Volcano of Guatimala, and that of Popocatebeci in Old Mexico.

The remarkable Capes are C. Florida on the most S. E. Part of Florida; C. Cotoche and Honduras on the upper Coast of Mexico; C. Antonio and Corientes on the W. and S. of the Isle Cuba; C. Nord on the E. of Caribbana, C. St. Augustin in Brasil, C. Corientes in Old Mexico.

Chief Lakes are those lying in Canada or Lovisiana, with another lying in Paraguay and another in Caribbana. To which may be added Lake Parima said to be in Guiana and the largest in the World, though some deny there is any such Lake to be found.

The Chief Rivers of North America are Canada in New France, and Messisipi in Lovisiana. Of South America, the River of the Amazones in the Country of the like name, esteemed the largest in the World; Rio de la Plata<sup>17</sup> in the Country of la  
Plata



Plata or Paraguay ; Orenoque or the R. of Paria in Terra-firma. All these Rivers both of N. and S. America fall into that Sea which is on the E. Coast of this Continent, and which (tho above the Equinoctial Line it be, properly speaking, part of the Atlantick Ocean, below the Line part of the Ethiopick ; yet) is all comprehended by Seamen under the name of the North-Sea, as all on the W. Coast is under the name of the South-Sea.

The chief Gulfs or Bays are Hudsons Bay N. of New Britain ; the Gulf of Mexico and Bay of Honduras on Mexico ; G. of Darien on the Isthmus of Darien ; all lying in the North Sea : Gulf or Bay of Panama on the same Isthmus, and G. of California between California and New Mexico, both Arms or Parts of the South-Sea.

The chief Straits are Hudsons Strait, North of New Britain ; the Strait or Channel of Bahama, between Florida and the Isle Bahama ; Straits of Magellan between Magellanica and Terra del Fuego. To which may be added the Straits of Maire E. of Terra del Fuego, and Brewers Straits E. of the Straits of Maire.

#### NOTES

<sup>1</sup> The first Part of America discovered by Columbus was one of the Leucay Isles, called Guanahani.

<sup>2</sup> Upon what account America was first called by the name of Indies, is not so certainly known, but it is probably thought, that it was so named, either because it was supposed at the first Discovery thereof to be some part of India, or else by reason of its likeness to the other India in Remoteness, Riches, and the Manners of its Inhabitants.

<sup>3</sup> North-America is otherwise called, especially by Latin Writers, America Mexicana from Mexico one of its chief Provinces ; and in like manner South America is called America Peruviana from Peru its Principal Country.

<sup>4</sup> This Country or at least part of it is called by the Spaniards Terra di Labrador, and another part is called Estotland.

<sup>5</sup> New

<sup>5</sup> New York was sometime called New Holland, as belonging to the Hollanders, who by the Peace of Breda in 1667 yielded it to the English, that had made themselves Masters of it the year before.

<sup>6</sup> New Jarsey was sometime called New Swedeland, as belonging to the Swedes, who built there a Town, which they named Gottenburg. It was sometime reckoned a part of New York.

<sup>7</sup> Pensilvania is so called from the Quaker William Pen, to whom it was given by King Charles the Second in 1681.

<sup>8</sup> Maryland was so called from Mary Queen-Confort to King Charles the first, by which King it was granted to the Lord Baltimore.

<sup>9</sup> Virginia was so called by Sir Walter Rawleigh in honour of the Maiden-Queen Elizabeth.

<sup>10</sup> Carolina is so named from King Charles the Second.

<sup>11</sup> The name of Florida was sometime since of a larger extent, as comprehending what is now called Carolina to the N. East, and the lower parts of what the French now call Lovisiana, lying toward the Mouth of the River Messisipi towards the W.

<sup>12</sup> This Country was called by the name of Terra-firma or Firmland, as being the first part of the Continent that was discovered by Columbus.

<sup>13</sup> Magellanica, as also the adjoining Straits of Magellan, are both so called from the famous Ferdinand Magellan.

<sup>14</sup> The Bermudas Isles are so called from John Bermudas a Spaniard, who first discovered them about the beginning of the sixteenth Century. They are since named by the English Summers Isles from Sr. George Summers who was driven on Shore there by distress of Weather in 1609.

<sup>15</sup> Under the Name of Antille Isles are comprehended by some not only the four above mentioned, but also the Leucay and Caribbee Isles, which they will have to be so called as lying *ante* or before the G. of Mexico. Others restrain the name of Antilles to the Caribbees only.

<sup>16</sup> The Caribbee I. are so called from the Caribbees a people, of America, who ( besides Caribbana in Firmland, which they still inhabit ) formerly possess or frequented these Islands ; which are sometime called the Canibal Island, because these People were formerly esteemed Men eaters. They are distinguished by some into Barlovento, and Sottavento Isles. Of the former sort are all above mentioned ; of the latter those lying along the Coast of Firmland, as Margarita, Bonaire, Aves, &c.

<sup>17</sup> The River of la Plata in the Country of the same name is so called, because the first Plate or Silver, that was transported from America to Spain, was brought down this River.

<sup>18</sup> It is by some call'd the Vermilion Sea.

U

CHAP.



## C H A P. XVIII.

*Of the Unknown Continents, &c.*

**T**HE Known Parts of the World being described, it remains briefly to take notice of those other Parts, which are commonly called <sup>1</sup> Unknown, as being but very little known, or no farther than their Coasts. Now these are distinguished in respect of their situation into Northern, and Southern.

The chief Unknown Parts of the World lying towards the N. Poles and N. of the Old and New Continent, are Nova <sup>2</sup> Zembla N. of Muscovy, Spitzberg <sup>3</sup> N. of Norway, Greenland N. of Iceland and America <sup>4</sup> &c. which because they are supposed (or at least not known, but) to be several Parts of the same Continent, hence they are all usually comprised under the name of the Arctick or Northern Unknown Continent.

The chief unknown Parts of the World situated towards the S. Pole, and S. of the Old and New Continent, are New Guinee <sup>5</sup> E. of the Molucco Isles in the E. Indies, New Holland and Diemens land S. of the same Isles, New Zeland S. W. of America, (&c.) which for the reason aforementioned are usually comprised under the name of the Ant-arctick or Southern Unknown Continent.

To each of these Unknown Continents there appertain some Islands. Among those belonging to the N. Unknown Continent, the chief are Cumberland and James I. between N. America and  
Green-

Greenland, and States and Maurice I. on the Coast of Nova Zembla. Of those which are attributed to the S. Unknown Continent, the more remarkable are Terra del Fuego S. of the Straits of Magellan; States I. E. of the former; I. Gallapagos, Cocos<sup>6</sup> &c. in the South-sea near or under the Equator.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> As these Countries are said to be unknown to us, because we have no more (or but little more) knowledg of them than that there are such in being; so in the same sence may America be said to be unknown to the Antients, even granting, (though there be several Arguments to the Contrary, which being somewhat too long to be here inserted, I refer the Reader for them to Heylins Cosmography at the beginning of his Description of America) that it was the *Insula Atlantis* mentioned by Plato in his *Timæus*, or that great Island mentioned by Diodorus Lib. 5. forasmuch as they had only a bare knowledge that there was such a Country, and hardly so much, since they seem to have relied upon the Information they had with no great certainty. And the same may be said in respect of the Lower and more Southern parts of Africk: for supposing that Story to be true which is related by Herodotus and Pliny, that long before their times some passing down the Red Sea sailed about the Coasts of Africk to the Straits of Gibraltar, yet this proves no more than that the thing was possible and had been once done, not that the Antients had any distinct Idea of those parts of Africk so as to be said to know them. Nay many (if not the generality) of them seem to have lookt on this Report as fabulous; and perhaps it was no more than a Conjecture grounded upon the Hypothesis of the Earths being surrounded by the Sea.

<sup>2</sup> Nova Zembla is so called from the several endeavours, that have been made to find out on this side a New Way to the E. Indies

<sup>3</sup> This Coast was first discovered by the Dutch in 1596, and was called Spitsberg because of the great number of little picked Mountains with which the Coast is invironed.

<sup>4</sup> Some add to the Parts here mentioned, the Land of Jeso lying N. of Japan.

<sup>5</sup> Some place a Country to the West of New Guinee, which they call the Land of Papouse, which others take to be only a part of New Guinee.



<sup>6</sup> As for the Isles of Solomon reckoned by some as belonging to the S. unknown Continents they are esteemed by others to be purely fabulous or fictitious ; and of the same sort.

I have now gone through the Description of the several Parts of the Terraqueous Globe, as far forth as they belong to Geography and the End proposed by me ; and because it hath been customary to take notice in Geographical Teatifes of Bishopricks and Universities, I have likewise complied with Custom herein, and have not only set down the reputed Numbers in each Country, which is all that is generally done, but have here subjoined a much more particular and full Account, taken in respect of England, Scotland, and Ireland, from our own Writers or the Information of Friends ; in respect of other Countries from Baudrand and Plessis.

---

A  
C A T A L O G U E  
O F

Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks:

Wherein the several Archbishopsricks ( that, to which the Primacy belongs in each Country, standing first ) are denoted by Capital letters, each having its respective Suffragan Bishopsricks placed immediately after it. This mark ( \* ) denotes such Bishopsricks, as are exempted from the Jurisdiction of their respective Metropolitan or Archbishop, being immediately under the Pope. This mark ( † ) denotes such Archbishopsricks as well as Bishopsricks, as are not to be found in the Maps hereunto belonging, upon account of their being denominated from some ( otherwise ) inconsiderable Place.

In E U R O P E.

In E N G L A N D.

Archbishopsricks 2. Bishopsricks 24. besides the Bishopsrick of Man in the Isle of Man. See Page 54, 55.

In S C O T L A N D until the year 1688.

Archbishopsricks 2. Bishopsricks 12.

St. ANDREWS	Murray	Orkney
Edenburg	Brechin	GLASGOW
Dunkeld	Dumblane	Galloway
Aberdeen or old	Rofs	<sup>1</sup> Argile
Aberdeen	Caithness	<sup>2</sup> The Isles

<sup>1</sup> In enumerating the Bishopsricks of Scotland, instead of Argile some put Lismore.

<sup>2</sup> By the Isles are to be understood the Western Isles, the Bp. whereof had formerly the Title of Bishop of Sodor (from Sodor once a City now a Village in S. Columbs Isle, corruptly called Icolmhill ) till the year 1098, when the Bishopsrick of Sodor was united to that of the I. of Man.

In I R E L A N D.

Archbishopsricks 4. Bishopsricks 18.

ARMAGH	Clogher †	Derry or Londonderry.	Rapho †
Meath	Down & Connor		Kilmore
			Dromore



*A Catalogue of Archbishopricks,*

Dromore	Offory or	Waterford	TUAM
DUBLIN	Kilkenny	Cork and Ros	Elphin
Kildare	[lin CASHEL	Cloyne †	Clonfert
Fernes & Leigh-	Limerick	Killaloo	Killala †.

Mr. Camden out of an old Roman Provincial recites 37 Bishopricks (besides the 4 Archbishopricks) that were formerly in Ireland, which have been either abolish'd, or else united, and that some of them three together, so as to reduce them to the number above specif'd. Thus the Bishoprick of Limerick is sometimes stil'd Bishoprick of Limerick, Ardpart, and Aghado, &c.

## In SWEDEN.

Archbishoprick 1. Bishopricks 6.

URSAL	Scaren †	Wexlo †
Lunden	Strengues	Abo
Lincopin	Westeras	Wiburg.

Some reckon but 7 Bishopricks in Sweeden, omitting Strengues and Westeras, and inserting Arosen. There were also formerly in Livonia an Archbishoprick, viz. that of Riga, which had 5 suffregan Bishopricks under it, viz. Revel, Derpt, Hapsel, Oesel, Vindow.

## In DENMARK.

Bishopricks 6.

Copenhagen in the	Ripen	} In Jutland.
Isle of Zeeland	Wiburg	
Odensee in the Isle	Alburg	
of Funen	Arhusen	

## In NORWAY.

Bishopricks 4.

Drontheim
Bergen
Stauenger
Christiana or Opslo.

The Bishop of Copenhagen (tho' He hath not the Title, yet He) is said to have the Authority of an Archbishop in respect of the other Bishops both in Denmark and Norway.

## In SPAIN.

Archbishopricks 8. Bishopricks 43.

TOLEDO	Calahor and	Tuy	GRANADA
Corduba	Calzada	Badajos	Malaga
Segovia	Palencia	Mondonedo	Almeria
Cartagena	COMPOSTELLA	Coria	SARAGOZA
Siguenza	Salamanca	Ciudad Rodrigo	Huesca
Oima	Avila	Leon	Jaca
Cuenza	Plazentia	SEVILL	Balbastro
Jaen	Lugo	Cadix	Tervel
Valladolid	Astorga	Guadix	Albarazin
RURGOS	Zamora	Canary in Ca-	TARRAGON
Pampelone	Orense	nary I.	Barcelona
			Girone

*and Bishopricks.*

159

Girone  
Lerida  
Vich

Perpignan in  
Rouffillon  
Solsona

Urgel  
Tortosa  
VALENCIA

Origvel  
Majorca in the  
Isle Majorca.

**In PORTUGAL.**

Archbishopricks 3. Bishopricks 10.

BRAGA  
Porto  
Guarda  
Viseu

Lamego  
Miranda  
LISBON  
Coimbra

Elvas  
Leiria  
Porta Legre  
See B. of Africk

EVORA  
Faro.

**In FRANCE.**

Archbishopricks 18. Bishopricks 102.

LIONS

Autun

Langres

Malcon

Challou

SENS

Troyes

Auxerre

Nevers

PARIS

Chartres

Orleans

Meaux

Blois

REIMS

Soissons

Laon

Challou sur

Marne

Noyon

Beauvais

Amiens

Senlis

Boulogne

ROAN or RO-

VEN

Bayeux

Evreux

Avranches

Seez

Lisieux

Coutances

TOURS

Mans

Rennes

Angers

Nantes

Cornovaille or

Quimper

Vannes

S. Malo

S. Brieu

Tregvior

S. Pol de Leon

Dol

BOURGES

Clermont

Limoges

S. Flour

\* Le Puy

Tulles

ALBY

Castres

Mende

Rhodee

Cahors

Vabres †

POURDEAUX

Poitiers

Saintes

Angoulesme

Perigueux

Condom

Sarlat

Rochelle

Luzon

AUX

Dax or Acqs

Aire

Bazas

Bayonne

Comminges

Conserans

Lectoure †

Lescar †

Oleron

NARBONNE

Carcassonne

Alet †

Beziers

Agde †

Lodeve †

Montpellier

Nismes

Uze

S. Pons de To-

mieres †

Alais

TOULOUSE

Pamiers †

Mirepoix

Montauban

Lavaur †

S. Papoul

Lombez

Rieux

ARLES

Marseille

Orange

S. Paul Trica-  
stin †

Toulon

AIX

Apt

Riez

Trejus

Gap

Sisteron

AVIGNON

belonging to  
the Pope

Carpentras †

Vaison †

Cavaillon †

VIENNE

Valence and Die

Geneva at

Annecy in Sa-  
voy

Grenoble

S. Jean de Mau-  
rienne † in Sa-  
voy

Viviers

AMBRUN

Digne

Nice in Savoy.

Glandeve †

Vence

Senez

Grace

BESAN-



BESANCON

<sup>3</sup> Lausanne at Friburg in Switzerland.<sup>2</sup> Basil at Porentru in Germany. Belley.

<sup>1</sup> Geneva was a Bishops See before the Reformation; but upon its receiving Calvin's Doctrine, the Bishop was excluded, and the See translated to Anneci in Savoy.

<sup>2</sup> The Inhabitants of Basil embracing Calvins Doctrine, drove their Bishop away, who hath since had his Residence at Porentru on the Circle of the Upper Rhine in Germany, and is a Prince of the Empire.

<sup>3</sup> Lausanne was (as the two former) a Bishops See untill the Reformation, since which the See hath been translated to Friburg.

## In SAVOY.

Archbishoprick 1. Bishopricks 4.

TARENTAISE.

Aousta or Aosta.

Sion in Valais.

## In ITALY.

Archbishopricks 39. Bishopricks 258.

In the State of the Church or Popes Domin.	Aquapendente †	Civita Ducale †	Saona †
	Perugia	Teramo	Chiusi †
	Spoletto	Marli †.	Grosseto †
ROME <sup>1</sup>	Citta di Castello	PISA in Tusc.	Massa
Ostia and Velitri	Citta della Pieve †	In Corsica I.	* Pienza †
Porto	Terni †	Aleria †	Mont Alcino.
Sabina	Narni	Ajazzo	In the State of the Church
Palastrina	Amelia †	Sagona †.	
Frascati †	Todi †	* Lucca in Tusc.	
Albano	Rieti	* Sarzana in the Rep. of Gen.	FERMO
Tivoli	Foligni †		Macerata and Tolentino †
Anagni †	Affili †	In Tuscany	Ripa Transone †
Segni †	Nocera †		Montalto †
Ferentino †	Arezzo in Tusc.	FLORENCE	S. Severino †
Alatri †	Ancona	Fiesoli †	URBINO
Veroli †	Loretto	Pistoia	Cagli †
Terracina	Ascoli †	* Volterra	Fossombrone †
Nepi and Sutri †	Jesi †	Colle †	Monte Feltra †
Viterbo	Osimo †	San Miniato	Pesaro
Orti and Civita	Camerino	Tedesco †	Urbanea and San. Angelo
Castellana †	Fano.	Borgo San Se- polcro †	in Vada †
Corneto and Monte Fi- alcon †	In Naples	* Monte Dul- ciano	Senigaglia
Bagnarea †	Aquila	* Cortona †	* Gubio †
Orvieto	Sulmona and Valva †	SIENA	RAVENNA

adria

Adria † in the Rep. of Ven.	In D. of Milan	Pedena †.	Minori †
Rimini	MILAN	* Mantua in D. of that name.	* Scala and Ra- vello †
Bertinoro †	Cremona	* Laubach in Carniola in Germany.	SORRENTO
Cervia †	Novara		Vico †
Cesena †	Lodi		Massa †
Comacchio	Alessandria		Castell'a Mare †
Faenza	Tortona	In R. of Venice	CONZA
Ferrara	Vigevane †	VENICE	Muro †
Inola †	* Pavia.	Chiozza †	Satriano †
Forli †	In R. of Venice	Torcello †	Lacedogna †
Sarfina †	Bergamo	Caorle †.	Sant Angelo de Lombardi and Bisaccia †
BOLOGNA in the State of the Church	Brescia.	In the Kingdom of Naples	CIRENZA & MATERA
	Alba in Mont- ferrat.	NAPLES	Venosa
In D. of Parma	In Piemont	Pozzuola †	Anglona or Turlis
Parma	Asti	Nola †	Potenza †
Piacenza	Vercelli.	Acerra †	Gravina †
Borgo San Do- nino †	In Montferrat	Ischia †	Tricarico †
		* Averla †	* Monte Peloso †
In D. of Modena	Acqui	CAPUA	* Melfi and Ra- polla †
Regio	Catal.	Tiano †	TARENTO
Modena.		Calvi †	Motola †
Crema in State of Venice.	In Rep. of Gen.	Caserta †	Castellaneta †
	Savona	Cajazzo †	Oria †
	Vintimiglia.	Carinola †	BRINDISI
In the Repub. of Genova	In R. of Venice	Isernia †	Ostuni †
GENOVA	AQUILEIA	Suessa †	OTRANTO
Albenga	Padua	* Aquino †	Castro †
Noli †	Vicenza	Venafro †	Gallipoli
Brugneto †.	Verona.	* Gaeta	Ugento †
	Trent in Tyrole.	* Fondi	Lecce †
In Corsica Isle	Como in the D. of Milan	* Sera †	Alessano †
Nebio †	In R. of Venice	SALERNO	* Nardo †
Mariana and	Trevigio	Campagna †	BARI
Accia †.	Ceneda †	Capacio †	Bitonto †
Bobbio in the D. of Milan.	Belluno	Policastro	Giovenazzo †
	Feltre	Nusco †	* Molfeta †
In Piemont	Concordia †	Sarno †	Ruvo †
TURIN	Trieste	Marfico †	Conversano †
Jurea	Capo d' Istria	Nocera delli Pa- gani †	Minervino †
Mondovi	Citta Nuova †	Acerno †	* Monopoli †
* Saluzzo	Parenza †	* Cava †	Bitetto †
Fossano †	Pola	AMALFI †	Polignano †
		Lettere †	
		Capri †	



Lavello †	Avellino and	S. SEVERINO	Malta in an I. of
Catara in Vene-	Fricento †	Umbriatico †	the same name
tian Dalmatia	Ariano †	Belcastro †	MESSINA
TRANI	Vico or Trivico †	Strongoli †	Cefalu
Biseglia †	* Trivento	Isola †	Patti
Andria †	Boiano	Cerenza and Ca-	Lipari in Isle
NAZARETH or	Bovino †	riati †	Lipari
BARLETTA †	Volturara †	REGGIO	MONTRAL
MANFREDONIA	Larino †	Catanzaro †	Catania
Vieste †	Termini or Ter-	Cortone †	Siragusa.
* Troja †	moli †	Tropea †	In the Isle of
LANCIANO	Lucera †	Oppido †	Sardinia
CHIETI	Guardia Alfe-	Nicotera	CAGLIARI
* Atri and Penna	res †	Nicastro	Villa d' Eglefia
Ortona	San Severo †	Girace	united to its AB.
BENEVENTO	ROSSANO	Squillace	ORISTAGNI
Ascoli	* Bisignano †	Bova †	Ales and Ufel †
Telese †	COSENZA		SASSARI
Sant Agata de	Martorano †	In Sicily	Algeri
Goti †	* San Marco †	PALERMO	Bofa
Alife †	* Melito †	Gergenti	Castell' Arago-
Mont Marano †	* Cassano †	Mazara	nese †.

1 The Archbishop of Rome is commonly stil'd the Pope, and by Latin Writers *Pontifex Maximus*. The Archbishops of Aquilea and Venice are commonly stil'd Patriarchs, and the former resides at Udine, the Town of Aquilea being decay'd, and in a manner ruin'd.

## In FLANDERS.

Archbishopricks 2. Bishopricks 9.

In Spanish Flanders	In French Flanders
MECHLIN or MALLINS	CAMBRAY
Antwerp	Arras
Bruges	St. Omer
Ghent or Gaunt	Tournay
Ypres	Namur in Spanish Flanders.
Ruremond.	

## In GERMANY.

Archbishopricks 4. Bishopricks 27.

MENTZ or	Chur or Coire	Augsburg	Verdun
MAYENCE	in the Coun.	TRIER or	COLN or Co-
Spire	of the Grifons	TREVES	LOGNE
Worms	Hildesheim		Luick or Liege
Strasburg	Paderborn	In Lorrain	Munster
Wurtzburg	Constance	Mets	Osnabrug
Aichstat	* Bamberg	Toul	SALTSBURG
			Friin.

# and Bishopricks.

163

Frisingen	Passaw	Lavant †	* Vienna
* Ratisbon or	Chiemsee †	Brixen	Newstat.
Regensburg	Seckaw †.	Gurck	

There were not long since two Archbishopricks more in Germany, viz. Magdeburg and Bremen. The suffragans of the former were the Bishopricks of Meissen, Mersburg, Naumburg, Brandenburg, and Havelberg; of the latter, Lubeck, Ratzburg and Swerin. But the two Archbishopricks together with all the Bishopricks are now secularis'd; as are also some other Bishopricks, viz. Halberstat and Verden under the Archbishop of Mentz, and Minden under Archb. of Cologne.

## In BOHEMIA.

Archbishoprick 1. Bishopricks 3.

PRAGUE. Olmutz, Leutmeritz, Koningsgratz.

## In POLAND.

Archbishopricks 2. Bishopricks 18.

GNESNA	Ploczko	Breslaw in Silesia	Premislie
Cracow	Warmia	LEMBERG or	Chelm
Cujavia	Lucko	LEOPOLSTAT	Kiow or Kiovia
Posna	Culm	Przemysl or	Kaminiec.

## In HUNGARY.

Archbishopricks 2. Bishopricks 11.

GRAN	Otegiazac †	Chonad †	Szeben or Her-
Nitra †	Funskirchen or		manstat
Gewer or Raab	Five Churches	In Slavonia	Alba Julia or
Egher or Agria	Wesprim †	Zagrab or	Weissenburg
Watzem or	COLOCZA	Agram	These two last in
Vaccia †	Great Waradin	Szerem	Transilvania.

## In DALMATIA.

Archbishopricks 3. Bishopricks 13.

ZARA	Zegna in	Scardona	Merea and Tre-
Arbe †	Croatia	Sebenico	bigno
Veglia †	Nona †	Almissa †	La Brazza †
Ofero †	Lefina †	RAGUSI	Curzola †.
SPALATO	Trau †	Stagno	

In the Isles of the Jonian and Ægean Sea or Archipelago.

Archbishoprick 1. Bishopricks 2.

CORFU; Zante and Cephalogna, both united together, and with  
X 2 Corfu



Corfu lying each in the Isle of the same name in the Jonian Sea. To these add the Bishoprick of Tine, immediately under the Pope, and situated in the Isle of the the same name in the Archipelago or Aegean Sea.

## In A S I A.

Archbishopricks 2. Bishopricks 5.

GOA	} In W. Pe- nin. of E. Indies.	MANILLA	} In the I. Ma- nilla or Lucon chief of the Philippine I.
Meliapur or St. Thomas		Cagaion or New Segovia Caleres de Camarina or Camarines	
Macao in China		Nombre de Jesus † in the Isle of Cebu.	

## In AFRICK.

Bishopricks 7, being all suffragans to the Archbishop of LISBON in Portugal, and belonging to the Portuguese, except the first.

Ceuta in Barbary, belonging to the Spaniards.	S. Thomas in the Isle of the same name.
Funchal in the Isle of Madera.	S. Pol. de Loanda or Loanda S. Pa- olo in Congo. The Bishop here- of is by some stil'd Bishop of Angola, this being the Country where Loanda stands.
Angra † in Isle Tercera, the chief of the Azore Isles.	
St. Salvador in Congo.	
Ribera Grand † in the Isle of S. Jago chief of the Isles of Cape Verde.	

## In A M E R I C A.

Archbishopricks 5. Bishopricks 14.

In New Spain	S. DOMINGO	Quito	In Pe u
MEXICO	in I. Hispa- niola	Arequipa	Popayan †
Guatimala		Truxillo	LA PLATA
Mechoacan	S. Jago in Cuba	Guamanga	Paz or Chu- quiaca
Puebla de los Angelos	Isle	Panama in Ter- ra-firma	S. Migvel
Merida	S. Jvan in I. Por- to Rico		S. Cruz
Guaxaca	Coro or Venezu- cla in Terra- firma	In Chili	Assumption in Paraguay.
Nicoragua		S. Jago	
Guadalajara	Honduras in New Spain	Conception	In Brasil
Chiapa			S. SALVADOR
Vera Paz	LIMA or LOS- REYES	In Terra-firma	Olinda
Durango		S. Fe de Bogot	S. Sebastian
Santa Fe in New Mexico	Cusco	S. Martha	S. Luis †.
		Cartagena	

Quebec in New France is a Bishops See, immediately under the Pope.

Hitherto

Hitherto have been mention'd the several Archbishopricks and Bishopricks ( yet remaining ) of the Western Church, together with such as have been Planted or Erected by the Members thereof in Asia, Africk, and America. As for the Present State of the Eastern Church, it is very little known to us ; so that an exact Account thereof, or such as may be reli'd upon, is not to be expected ; and therefore it shall only be here observ'd, that its Chief Ecclesiasticks are

In Europe, the Patriarch of Constantinople in Turkey, and the Patriarch of Moscow in Muscovy.

In Asia, the Patriarch of Jerusalem, and the Patriarch of Antioch, both in Syria. To which, some add two Armenian Patriarchs, one residing at Ecmeasin a Monastery in Georgia ; the other at Sis in Aladulia in Asiatick Turkey.

In Africk, or more peculiarly in Egypt, the Patriarch of Alexandria.



A  
CATALOGUE OF UNIVERSITIES  
IN  
EUROPE.  
In ENGLAND.

OXFORD,

Wherein are 18 Colleges, and 7 Halls, viz.

Colleges.	Founders.	A D.
Univerſity	Founded by King Alfred about 870, and reſtor'd by William Archdeacon of Durham, who in 1249 leaving 310 Marks, a Society was therewith eſtabliſh'd in 1280.	870.
Baliol	Founded by { Sr. John Baliol, and } in { His Wife Devorgill, } <i>theſe were the Parents of Sr. John Baliol, afterwards King of Scotland.</i>	1263. 1266.
Merton	Founded by Walter de Merton Biſhop of Rocheſter about	1274.
Exeter	Founded by Walter Stapylton Biſhop of Exeter about	1316.
Oriel	Founded by King Edward II. about	1318.
Queens	Founded by Robert Eglesfield, Chaplain to Queen Philippa, Wife of Edward III	1340.
NewCol.	Founded by William of Wickham Biſhop of Wincheſter	1377.
Lincoln	Founded by { Richard Fleming } B. of Lin. { Tho. Rotheram }	1427. 1478.
All Souls	Founded by Henry Chicheley Archbiſhop of Canterbury	1437.
Magdalen	Founded by William of Wainfleet Biſhop of Wincheſter	1458.
Brazen-Noſe	Founded by William Smith Biſhop of Lincoln, and Richard Sutton Eſq;	1512.
Corpus-Chriſti	Founded by Richard Fox Biſhop of Wincheſter	1516.

Chriſt's

# *A Catalogue of Universities.*

167

Christ's Church	Founded by King Henry VIII	1546.
Trinity	Founded by Sir Thomas Pope	1555.
S. John's	{ Founded by Sir Thomas White Alderman of London }	1557.
Jesus	Founded by Queen Elizabeth	1571.
Wadham	{ Founded by Nich. Wadham Esq; and Do- rothy his Wife }	1613.
Pembrake	{ Founded by Thomas Tisdale Esq; and Rob. Wightwick }	1624.

Magdalen  
Edmund  
Alban } Hall

Hart  
S. Mary  
Gloucester  
New-Inn } Hall.

## CAMBRIDGE,

Wherein are 16 Colleges and Halls, viz.

Peter-House	{ Founded by Hugo de Balsam Bishop of Ely }	1256.
Clare-Hall	{ Founded by Richard Badew Chancellour of the University }	1284.
Pembroke-Hall	F. by Mary de St. Paul Co. of Pembroke	1326.
Bennet or Corpus Christi Colledg	{ Founded by Henry of Monmouth Duke of Lancaster, and of the Fraternity of Cor- pus Christi, and the Blessed Virgin }	1343.
Trinity-Hall	{ Founded by William Bateman Bishop of Norwich }	1351.
Gonevil & Caius Colledg	{ Founded by Edmund de Gonevil, and Caius afterwards }	1350.
King's College	Founded by King Henry VI	1348.
Queens College	{ Founded by Queen Margaret, wife to King Henry VI }	1441.
Catharine Hall	{ Founded by Robert Woodlark Chancellour of the University }	1448.
Jesus Col.	{ Founded by John Alcock Lord Chancel- lour of England and Bishop of Ely. }	1475.
Christ's Col. and S. John's College	{ Founded by Lady Margaret Mother to King Henry VII. }	1496.
Magdalen College	{ F. by Edw. Stafford Duke of Buckingham, and Tho. Audley Ld. Chancel. of England }	1505.
		1508.
		1519.
		1542.

Trinity



Trinity College	Founded by King Henry VIII	1546.
Emanuel College	Founded by Sir Walter Mildway Chancellor and Treasurer of the Exchequer	1584.
Suffex-Sidney College	Founded by Frances Sidney Countess of Suffex, Aunt to the Famous Sr. Philip Sidney	1598.

NB. That the Halls in Cambridge are Endow'd as well as Colleges, whereas in Oxford those Societies only are call'd Halls, which are not Endow'd.

#### IN SCOTLAND.

Edenburg Founded by King James VI, and though the latest, and consisting but of one College, yet for the Number of its Students, &c. is reckon'd the Chief in the Kingdom of Scotland.

Aberdeen, or rather the University of Charles, consisting of two Colleges, *viz.*

Kings College in Old Aberdeen, Founded by Bishop Elphinston about 1500, but denominat'd from King James IV. who assum'd the Patronage of it.

Marshall or Marshallian College in New Aberdeen, so call'd as being Founded by George Keith Earl Marshall, in the year 1593.

S. Andrews erected by James I. in 1426, and consisting of three Colleges, *viz.*

St. Salvator, commonly call'd the Old College, Founded by James Kennedy Bishop of St. Andrews.

St. Leonard's College Founded by James Hepburn, Prior of St. Andrews.

New College Founded by Archbishop Beaton.

Glasgow, consisting of one College built by Bishop Turnbull about the year 1554.

#### IN IRELAND.

Dublin consisting only of one College call'd Trinity College, and in 1591 endow'd by Queen Elizabeth with the Privileges of an University. This was attempted before by Alexander Bicknor Archbishop of Dublin, who in the Reign of Edward II. about 1320, obtain'd a Bull from the Pope for it. But the Design was then obstructed by the troublesome Times that follow'd.

In NETHERLANDS.

In the <i>Dutch Netherlands</i>	
Leyden by the States of	} 1575
Holland	
Utrecht	1686
Franeker	1585
Groeningen	1614
Harderwick.	1648

In the *Spanish Netherlands*

Louvain by John Duke	} 1426
of Brabant.	

In the *French Netherlands*  
Doway.

In FRANCE

Paris, by Charlemagne	} 790
consisting of 64 Col-	
leges, whereof the chief	
is call'd the Sorbon	} 1233
Toulouse by Pope Gre-	
gory XI	
Bordeaux by Lewis XI	1473
Poitiers by Charles VII	1431
Orleans by P. Clement V	1305
Bourges by Lewis XI	1465
Angers	1346
Caen by Charles VII	1452
Montpellier by Pope Ni-	} 1289
cholas IV	
Cahors by P. John XXII	1332
Nantes	1460
Rheims by Charles Car-	} 1548
dinal of Lorraine	
Valence by L. the Dau-	} 1458
phin afterwards L. XI	
Aix by P. Alexander V	1409
Perpignan by Peter King	} 1349
of Arragon	
Besancon by the Empe-	} 1564
ror Ferdinand I	
Orange	1365
Arles	

Avignon by Pope Boni-	} 1303
face VIII	
Dole by Philip Duke of	} 1426
Burgundy	
Fleche † by K. Henry IV.	
Montauban	
Pont - a - Mousson † by	} 1573
C. Cardinal of Lorraine	
Richelieu by Lewis XIII	1640
Soissons	
Tournon † by Francis Car-	
dinal of Tournon.	

In SPAIN

Salamanca by Alphonfus	} 1200
IX King of Leon	
Alcala de Henares or	} 1517
Complutum, by Cardi-	
Ximenis	
Sevill	
Toledo	
Granada by the Emperor	} 1537
Charles V	
Valencia	1470
Avila	
Baeza	1538
Compostella	
Lerida before Pope Ca-	} 1543
listhus III.	
Gandia	
Huesca	
Onnate †	1543
Ossuna	1549
Oviedo by Ferdinand	} 1536
Valdes	
Palencia	
Pampelon	1608
Saragoza by Emp. Charles V	
Siguenza by Card Ximenis	
Taragona under Phillip II	
Tudela	
Valladolid by Pope Cle-	} 1346
ment VI	
Murcia	



## In PORTUGAL

Coimbra by King John III  
 Lisbon by Pope Nicholas IV } 1290  
 Evora by Cardinal Henry.

## In ITALY

Rome  
 Bologna  
 Padua by Emperor Frederick II } 1222  
 Ferrara by Emp. Frederick } 1316  
 Florence by Cosmo de Medices  
 Pavia  
 Siena 1387  
 Pisa 1339  
 Turin by P. Benedict XII 1405  
 Naples } by Emperor Frederick II  
 Salerno }  
 Venice  
 Verona  
 Mantua  
 Milan  
 Perugia by P. Clement V  
 Macerata by P. Paul III  
 Catania in Sicily  
 Cagliari in Sardinia.

## In SWITZERLAND

Basil 1459  
 Geneva or *Col. Allobrogum*, by Emp. Charles IV } 1365

## In GERMANY

Cologne or *Col. Agripina*, by P. Urban VI } 1388  
 Lipsich by Elector Frederick I } 1408  
 Francfort upon Oder, by Joachim El. of Brand. } 1506  
 Strasburg 1538  
 Erfurt 1391

Heidelberg by Rupert II } 1346  
 El. Pal.  
 Jena by John Frederick } 1558  
 El. Sax.  
 Ingolstadt by Lewis Duke of Bavaria } 1472  
 Liege before 1129  
 Tubingen by Eberhard Count of Wurtemberg } 1477  
 Vienna by Albert III Arch Duke of Austria } 1365  
 Wittemberg by Frederick III El. Sax. } 1502  
 Mentz 1482  
 Triers or Treves 1558  
 Friburg in Brisgaw by Albert D. of Austria } 1463  
 Rostock 1490  
 Marpurgh by Philip Landgrave  
 Gissen † by Lewis Landgrave of Hesse } 1607  
 Gripswald † by Philip D. of Pomeran. } 1547  
 Dillinghen by Otho Card. Truchses  
 Kiel by Albert Duke of Holstein } 1669  
 Altorf † by Emperor Ferdinand II } 1622  
 Helmstadt by Julius D. of Brunswick } 1576  
 Paderborn 1592  
 Sigen † by John Count of Nassau } 1589  
 Lawengen † by Wolfgangus Count Pal.  
 Gratz  
 Wurtzburg  
 Duisburg.

## In BOHEMIA

Prague by Emp. Charles V 1358

## In POLAND

Cracow 1364  
 Wilna

# Universities.

171

Wilna in Lithuania 1579  
Koningsberg and Elbing }  
in Prussia, and by Albert 1544  
Duke of Prussia.

the E. Indies, by the K.  
of Portugal.

## In AMERICA

### In SWEDELAND

Upsal  
Lunden or *Londinum Scan-*  
*orum* by K. Charles IX  
Abo by Queen Christina 1640  
Derpt by Gustavus A- }  
dolphus in Livonia. } 1632

In New England  
Cambridg having 2 Colleges.

### In New Spain

Mexico by Emp. Charles V 1551  
Guatimala by Philip IV }  
King of Spain. } 1628

### In DENMARK

Copenhagen. 1497

### In TRANSILVANIA.

Alba Julia or Weiffenburg  
by Prince Ragotzi.

### In Peru

Lima by Philip III K. of }  
Spain } 1614  
Quito by Philip II K. of }  
Spain. } 1586

### In ASIA

Goa in the W. Peninsula of

### In Hispaniola

S. Domingo by Philip II }  
King of Spain. } 1558

In Greece, instead of Universities there are said to be 24  
Monasteries of Caloyers or Greek Monks of the Order of St.  
Basil, who live in a Collegiate manner on the Mountain an-  
ciently call'd Athos, but now term'd from these Colleges the  
Holy Mountain, where the Younger Sort are instructed in the  
Holy Scriptures, and the various Rites of the Greek Church,  
and out of these Colleges are usually chosen those Bishops  
who are Suffragans to the Patriarch of Constantinople.



## *Of Finding the Latitude and Longitude of Places.*

### I. Of finding the Latitude of a Place.

#### METHOD I.

In order to find the Latitude of a Place by this Method, there must be given the Sun's Declination, its Meridian Altitude, and also its Position or Situation upon the Meridian Northwards or Southwards in respect of the Zenith of the said Place. The former may be taken from the Table of the Suns Declination, the second by the Quadrant of Altitude, and the last by the Needle or Compass.

Besides the foremention'd Particulars, there are also requisite to be known these following *Præcognita*, viz.

I. The Zenith is always in the Meridian, and always 90 degrees distant from the Horizon: therefore 2. if the Meridian Altitude of the Sun be subtracted from 90, the Remainder is the Sun's Distance from the Zenith: 3. if the Meridian Altitude of the Sun be 90 Degrees, then the Sun is in the Zenith.

II. The Distance of the Zenith from the Equator is the Latitude of the Place, and is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole: 2. if the Equator cross the Zenith, then the Place lies under the Equator, and so has no Latitude: 3. if the Equator be North of the Zenith, then the Place is in Southern Latitude: 4. if the Equator be South of the Zenith, then the Place is in Northern Latitude; and *vice versâ* in each particular.

III. When the Sun is in the Equator, it hath no Declination. 2d. when it is North of the Equator, it is in Northern Declination: 3. when South of the Equator, in Southern Declination: and *vice versâ* in each Particular.

These *Præcognita* being well understood, and the Sun's Declination, Meridian Altitude, and Position in respect of the Zenith being known, the Reason of this Method will clearly appear in all the Variety of Cases, which can happen, being 14 in Number, and compris'd in the following Scheme, wherein  $\odot$  denotes the Sun, Z the Distance of the \* Zenith from the Sun,  $\text{Æ}$  the Di-

---

\* Though it be the more proper Zenith's Distance from the Sun; way of Speaking, to say the Sun's Distance from the Equator or Zenith, than the Equator's or more easy to be apprehended.

stance of the Equator from the Sun, L Latitude, L N. Northern Latitude, L S. Southern Latitude, = equal, < greater, > lesser.

Case

1. Z and  $\mathcal{A}E = 0$ , then  $L = 0$  - - - - -

2.  $\mathcal{A}E = 0$ , and Z { Northward, then  $Z = L N$  - - - - -

3. { Southward, then  $Z = L S$  - - - - -

4. Z = 0, and  $\mathcal{A}E$  { Southward, then  $\mathcal{A}E = L N$  - - - - -

5. { Northward, then  $\mathcal{A}E = L S$  - - - - -

6. Z and  $\mathcal{A}E$  { =  $\mathcal{A}E$ , then  $L = 0$  - - - - -

7. both Southw. and Z { <  $\mathcal{A}E$ , then  $Z - \mathcal{A}E = L S$  - - - - -

8. { >  $\mathcal{A}E$ , then  $\mathcal{A}E - Z = L N$  - - - - -

9. Z and  $\mathcal{A}E$  { =  $\mathcal{A}E$ , then  $L = 0$  - - - - -

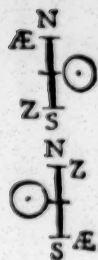
10. both Northward and Z { <  $\mathcal{A}E$ , then  $Z - \mathcal{A}E = L N$  - - - - -

11. { >  $\mathcal{A}E$ , then  $\mathcal{A}E - Z = L S$  - - - - -

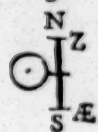
12. Z



12. Z Southw. and  $\text{Æ}$  Northw. then  $Z + \text{Æ} = L$  S - -

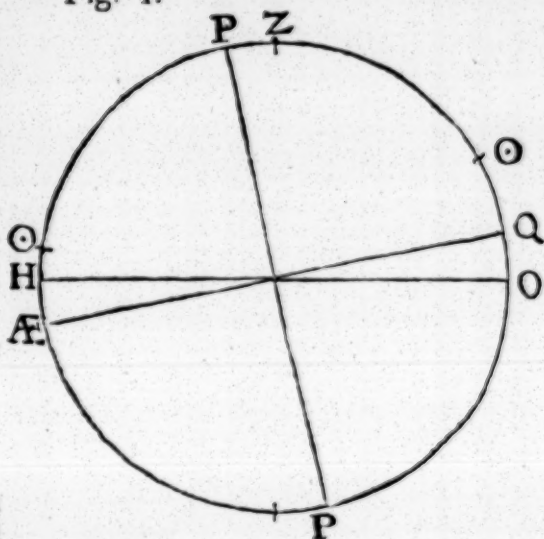


13. Z Northw. and  $\text{Æ}$  Southw. then  $Z + \text{Æ} = L$  N - -



14. If the Place is so very near to the (N. or S.) Pole, that the Sun may be seen upon its Meridian twice in 24 hours, and the Altitude of the Sun is taken upon the lower part of the Meridian, (that is, the Pole being between the Sun and the Zenith, then  $180 - Z + \text{Æ} = L$  (N or S as the Pole is.) See Fig. I.

Fig. I.



## METHOD II.

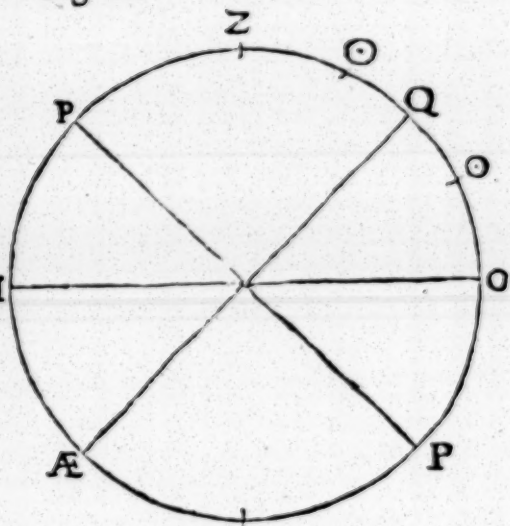
1 If the Sun's Declination be towards the Elevated Pole, subtract it from the Meridian Altitude, and the Remainder is the Complement of the Latitude. (See Fig. I or II.)

2 If the Place be so near to the Pole, that the Meridian Altitude of the Sun may be taken upon the lower part of the Meridian (as in case the 14th. Method I.) subtract the Meridian Altitude from the Declination, and the Remainder is the Complement of the Latitude. (See Fig. I.)

3 If the Declination of the Sun be towards the depressed Pole, let it be added to the Meridian Altitude, and the summe is the Complement of the Latitude. (See Fig. II.)

Which Pole is Elevated, may be known by observing what Stars are conspicuous above the Horizon of the Place.

Fig. II.



## II. Of finding the Longitude of any Place. *Præcognita.*

I. The whole Compass of the Heavens, which is reckon'd to be 360 Degrees, passes from East to West through the Meridian of any Place in 24 Hours, and consequently by proportion 15 Degrees in one hour, one Degree in 4 minutes of an hour, &c.

II. The Longitude of any Place (being the Distance of its Meridian from the First Meridian, which in the Tables and Maps hereunto belonging is the Meridian of London,) is found, by finding the Difference of Time between the coming of any Point of the Heavens or any Cœlestial Body to one Meridian and to the other. For the Difference of Time turn'd into Degrees according to the Proportion mention'd in Præcogn. I. is the Longitude.

III. If the Cœlestial Body comes sooner or earlier to the First Meridian, than it does to the Meridian of the Place whose Longitude is sought, then that Place lies in Western Longitude ;  
2. If later, then in Eastern.

Now the Difference of Time, between the coming of any Cœlestial Body to the First Meridian, and to the Meridian of any other Place, and consequently the Longitude of that other Place, is found out by these following Methods.

### METHOD I.

#### To find the Longitude of a Place by an Eclipse of the Moon.

By a Clock duly rectified, observe at what time the Moon or any remarkable Spot thereof enters into or comes out of the Shade of the Earth, and compare the Time when any of these Circumstances happen at the Place where you make the observation, with the Time of their happening at the First Meridian, the Difference between these two Times being turn'd into Degrees and Minutes is by Præcogn. II the Longitude sought.

### METHOD II.

#### To find the Longitude of a Place by the Satellites of Jupiter.

By a Clock duly rectifi'd observe the Time of the Immerfion or Emerfion of any of the said Satellites, which being compar'd with the Time of Immerfion or Emerfion of the same Satelles at the First



First Meridian, the Difference of Time reduced into Degrees gives the Longitude Sought.

## M E T H O D III.

To find the Longitude of any Place by a Clock, or any other Automaton, so contriv'd and made, as to keep the same Uniform, Just, or Regular Motion in all Parts of the Earth.

The Clock being rectifi'd to the Time at the First Meridian (or any other Place from whence you depart,) shall (if duly attended afterwards) shew in any Part of the World the true Time at the First Meridian (or the Place from whence you departed) Wherefore having found likewise (either by the Suns Altitude in the day, or by some Star's Altitude in the night) the true Time at that Place to which you are come, the Difference between the Time thus found and the Time of the Clock, being converted into Degrees and Minutes, shew the Longitude of the Place where you are.

## An Example in respect of Latitude.

The Sun is in 23 d. 30'. N. Declination, and is observ'd upon the Meridian to be 62 d. high, and S. of the Zenith. What is the Latitude of the Place of Observation? Answer, 51 d. 30'

For the Example belongs to Case 13 of Method I, wherein  $Z + \text{Æ} = \text{L N. i. e. } 28 \text{ d. } (= 90 \text{ d.} - 62 \text{ d.} = Z \text{ by Præcogn. I}) + 23 \text{ d. } 30' = 51 \text{ d. } 30'$ : And likewise to Case 1 of Method the Second, wherein  $\text{Alt.} - \text{Declin.} = \text{Compl. of Lat. i. e. } 62 \text{ d. } 00' - 23 \text{ d. } 30' = 38 \text{ d. } 30' \text{ Compl. of Lat. Therefore } 51 \text{ d. } 30' (= 90 - 38. 30) = \text{Lat.}$

## An Example in respect of Longitude.

The Beginning or End of an Eclipse of the Moon, the Immersion or Emerfion of a Satelles of Jupiter, is observ'd at Vienna to be at eleven at night, at London to be at 52' past nine. What therefore is the Longitude of Vienna from London? Answer 17' Eastw.

For  $11 \text{ h. } 00' - 9 \text{ h. } 52' = 1 \text{ h. } 8'$ , which by Præcogn. I is equal to 17 d. and by Præcogn. II is the Longitude of the Place, and by Præcogn. III 2. is Eastward.

In like manner the Index of a regular Clock or Automaton rectified to the Meridian at London, and carried to Vienna, would point to 52' past nine, when the Hour of the night being found at Vienna by taking the Altitude of a Star, would be Eleven.

A Ta-

A TABLE of those Places, whose Latitudes and Longitudes may be most relied upon.

	Lat.	Long.
Abbeville in France	50 05	1 37
Agra in the Mogols Emp.	28 30	83 7 †
Aix in France	43 31	5 12
Alby in France	43 44	1 19
Alençon in France	48 29	0 15
Aleppo in Syria	36 15	38 45
Alexandria in Egypt	31 00	34 22 †
Amiens in France	49 54	2 04
Amsterdam in Holland	52 21	4 40
Ancona in Italy	43 54	14 02
Angers in France	47 27	0 56 W
Antibe in France	43 34	6 55
Antwerpe in Flanders	51 10	4 15
Archangel in Muscovy	64 30	
Arles in France	43 34	4 12
Arras in Artois	50 16	2 32
Athens in Turkey	38 5	25 22
Augsburg in Germany	48 24	11 0
Avignon in France	43 51	4 23
Autun in Burgundy	46 48	4 02
Aux in France.	47 35	3 15
Baieux in Normandy	49 16	0 55
Barcelona in Spain	41 26	1 07
Basil in Switzerland	47 40	7 55
Batavia in Java, in East Indies	6 15 S	100 44 †
Bayonne in France	43 30	1 41 W
Beauvais in France	49 24	1 49
Bengal in the East Indies	21 56	95 7 †
Bergamo in Italy	45 43	9 45
Besancon in France	47 18	6 17
Blois in France	47 35	0 57
Bologne in Picardy	50 44	1 22
Bologna in Italy	44 30	11 37
Bordeaux in France	44 50	0 45 W
Brandenburg in Germany	52 16	13 7
Brest in France	48 22	4 45 W
Brunswick in Germany	52 15	9 45
Brussels in the Netherlands	50 48	4 15

Z

Bada



	Lat.	Long.
Buda in Hungary	47 46	20 0
Cadiz in Spain	36 16	7 35 W
Caen in France	49 10	0 37 W
Calais in France	50 56	1 35
Camboia in the East Indies	11 20	104 0 †
Cambray in the Netherlands	50 11	3 10
Candia in the Isle of Candie	34 40	28 37 †
Caors or Cahors in France	44 30	0 30
Cape Corrientes in Mexico or New Spain	20 28	128 50 W
Cape of Good Hope in Africk	34 15 S	17 00
Cape Verde in Africk	14 43	17 22
Cayro in Egypt	29 50	35 7 †
Challon in France	46 45	4 52
Chartres in France	48 30	1 21 W
Cherbourg in France	49 38	1 52 W
Clermont in France	45 51	2 52
Cologne in Germany	50 50	7 7
Compostella in Spain	42 58	9 52 W
Constance in Normandy	49 6	1 51 W
Constantinople in Turkey	41 6	31 30
Copenhagen in Denmark	55 40	12 32
Cracow in Poland	50 10	20 7
Cusco in Peru	12 25 S	73 52 †
Dantzick in Prussia	54 22	18 52
Dieppe in France	49 56	0 57 W
Dijon in France	47 20	4 57
Dublin in Ireland	53 11	7 37 W
Dunkirk in the Netherlands	51 1	2 6
Edenburg in Scotland	55 47	2 57 W
Embrun in France	44 30	6 52
Evreux in France	49 00	0 55 W
Fez in Africk	33 10	6 7 W
Ferrara in Italy	44 54	11 52
Florence in Italy	43 41	11 45
Frankfort on the Main in Germany	50 4	9 0
Ferro Isle among the Canaries	28 5	18 22 W
Gaudt or Ghent in the Netherlands	51 1	3 37
Geneva in Switzerland	46 22	6 27
Genova in Italy	44 27	9 37
Goa in the East Indies	15 30	72 7 †
Grenoble in France	45 16	6 22
Havre de Grace in France	49 31	0 2 W
Hamburg in Germany	53 41	10 22
Heidelberg in Germany	49 20	8 52
St. Helens Isle	15 55 S	7 0 W
Langres in France	47 45	5 22
Laon in France	49 31	3 27
Liege in Germany	50 40	5 52
		Lima

*and Longitudes.*

179

	Lat.	Long.
Lima in Peru	12 20 S	85 22 †W
Limoges in France	45 45	0 56
Liplick in Germany	51 19	12 15
Lisbon in Portugal	38 40	10 52 W
Lisieux in France	49 8	0 0
Lisle in the Netherlands	50 33	2 52
Lions in France	45 45	4 57
LONDON	51 32	0 00
Macao in the East Indies	22 13	113 52 †
Madrid in Spain	40 10	3 37 W
Mastricht in the Netherlands	50 50	5 40
Malacca in the East Indies	2 42	99 57 †
St. Malo in France	48 36	1 57 W
Malta in the Isle of Malta	35 40	14 52
Mans in France	48 3	0 5 W
Mantua in Italy	45 11	10 57
Marseilles in France	43 19	5 15
Martinico Isle in the West Indies	14 44	61 33 †W
Mayence or Mentz in Germany	50 2	7 57
Meaux in France	48 56	2 41
Messina in Sicily	38 21	16 35
Metz in Lorrain	49 14	6 22
Mexico in the West Indies	20 10	105 22 †W
Milan in Italy	45 20	9 26
Modena in Italy	44 38	11 13
Montpellier in France	43 36	3 40
Moscow in Muscovy	55 34	38 45
Moulins in France	46 28	3 11
Munchen or Munick in Germany	48 58	11 40
Namur in the Netherlands	50 25	5 5
Nancy in Lorrain	48 39	6 42
Nants in France	47 13	1 45 W
Naples in Italy	41 5	15 37
Narbon in France	43 15	2 7
Nivers in France	46 54	2 52
Nurimberg in Germany	49 29	11 00
Olinda in Brasil	7 48 S	34 52 †W
Orleans in France	47 54	1 40
Ormuz in Persia	27 30	61 30 †
Oxford in England	51 46	1 17 W
Padua in Italy	45 31	11 7
Paris in France	48 50	2 7
Parma in Italy	44 44	10 35
Pau in France	43 10	0 22 W
Pequin in China	40 00	117 45 †
Perigux in France	45 14	0 37
Perpignan in France	42 44	2 22
Poitiers in France	46 34	0 16

Z 2

Pompeion



*A Table of Latitudes*

	Lat.	Long.
Pompelone in Spain	42 52	1 52 W
Prague in Bohemia	50 40	14 30
Ragusa in Dalmatia	42 33	18 25
Ratisbon in Germany	48 59	12 38
Rennes in France	48 3	2 7 W
Rheims <i>ibid.</i>	49 12	3 55
Rhodes in the I. of Rhodes	37 50	32 47 †
Rochelle in France	46 10	1 27 W
Rodez <i>ibid.</i>	44 10	1 56
Rome in Italy	41 51	12 37
Rotterdam in the United Netherlands	51 55	4 17
Roven in France	49 27	1 55
Saintes <i>ibid.</i>	45 45	2 52 W
Samur in France	47 14	0 38 W
Saragoza in Spain	41 38	0 52 W
Sedan in France	49 46	4 57
Sens <i>ibid.</i>	48 4	3 2
Siam in the East Indies	14 10	100 41 †
Soiffon in France	49 26	3 7
Stockholm in Sweden	59 30	18 22
Syracuse in Sicily	37 4	15 12
Strasburg in Germany	48 32	7 46
Toledo in Spain	39 46	4 52 W
Toulon in France	43 7	5 42
Toulouse <i>ibid.</i>	43 30	0 27
Tours <i>ibid.</i>	47 23	0 27
Treves or Triers in Germany	49 50	6 37
Troyes in France	48 8	3 55
Tubingen in Germany	48 34	9 7
Turin in Italy	44 50	8 2
Venice in Italy	45 33	12 17
Vennes in France	47 36	2 46 W
Verdun in Lorraine	49 17	5 37
Vienna in Germany	48 22	17 7
Vienne in Dauph.	45 28	5 0
Urbino in Italy	43 53	13 0
Utrecht in the United Netherlands	52 5	4 57
Warsaw in Poland	52 14	21 22

The Latitudes and Longitudes here mention'd are taken from Monsieur *Hine's* Table, (published in *Ar.Dom.* 1687. in a Book entituled *Tabularum Astronomicarum pars prima*) the Observations published by the Royal Academy at Paris in 1688, the *Philosophical Transactions*, Mr. *Dampier's* Voyages, &c. but especially from the former. Now since it would be too tedious, to take notice of all the minute

Al-

Alterations in respect of Latitude and Longitude, that have been made in the Maps hereunto appertaining, I shall therefore content my self to observe only the greatest and most considerable of them.

And first in respect of Latitude it is to be known, that Constantinople is placed by *Sanfon* and others in 43 degrees, Rhodes not quite in 36 d. whereas Mr. *Greaves*, sometime Professor of Astronomy in *Oxford*, found by Observation the former (see *Phil. Transact.* N. 152.) to be in 41 d. 6', the latter (see *Phil. Transact.* N. 178.) in 37 d. 50 m. so that the Extent from North to South of Natolia or Asia Minor is contracted above 3 d. in the Maps now published. Again the Latitude of Athens was found by Mr. *Vernon* (see *Wheeler's Travells* page 346.) to be 38 d. 5 m. whereas according to *Sanfon*, &c. it is but 37 d. 28 m. so Syracuse in Sicily is placed by *Sanfon* somewhat above 36 d. Barcelona in Spain about 40 d. 30 m. whereas according to *Hire's Table* the former is in 37 d. 4 m. the latter in 41 d. 26 m. From which (together with the Alteration of the Coast of France to be seen in the Map of France) the South Coast of Europe, as well as Asia Minor, may be well suppos'd to be generally if not wholly drawn too low in *Sanfon's* (&c.) Maps. I shall mention but one place more upon the Continent, and that is Focheu in China, which by *Sanfon* is placed in 25 d. whereas according to the Observations printed by the Royal *Academy* of Paris in 1688, it is in 29 d. 41 m. As for the Islands, it has been usual to place the third part of the Isle, call'd Iceland or Iseland over against Norway, above the Artick Circle, whereas we are inform'd by one who made a considerable stay there, that it lies in a manner wholly below the said Circle.

In respect of Longitude, *Sanfon* makes Aleppo 50 d. distant from London Eastward, whereas according to Mr. *Hire's Table* it is not above 43 d. 40 m. and according to the *Phil. Transact.* Numb. 192. still less, viz. about 40 d. Again Guam, one of the Ladrone Isles, is placed by *Sanfon* about 164 d. Eastward from London; whereas according to Mr. *Hire*. it is distant but about 136, and according to Mr. *Dampiers* Account (see Vol. I. p. 288.) but between



103 and 104. From this Isle Guam to Cape Corientes on the S. W. Point of Mexico in America, is reckon'd by *Sanfon* (&c.) about 77 d. whereas according to the Observations of the Royal *Academy* of Paris aforementioned, the Distance from the said Isle (to Cape St. Lucas in California is 100 d. 35 m. and consequently) to Cape Corientes (which by *Sanfon* is placed 5 or 6 d. E. of C. Lucas, and therefore so much farther from the Isle Guam) about 105 or 106 d.; and according to Mr. *Dampier* (see Vol I. p. 288) still further, viz. 125 d. 11 m. Lastly from Cape Corientes Eastward to London are reckon'd by *Sanfon* 119 d. which is one or two degrees above the distance according to the Observations aforementioned, but agreeably to Mr. *Dampier's* Computation (see Vol. I. p. 255) the Distance is about 127 or 128 d.

From the Longitudes here specifi'd it is evident, that (according to the latest Observations and Calculations made both by Sea and Land) as much of the Terraqueous Globe as lies from London Eastward to the Isle of Guam, (that is, most of the Old Continent) is a great deal too much extended in *Sanfon's* and other Maps; as much as lies from the Isle of Guam Eastward to Cape Corientes in Mexico (that is, most of the South Sea or Pacifick Ocean) is a great deal too much contracted in the same Maps. As for what lies from Cape Corientes Eastward to London, (that is, America and the Atlantick Ocean) according to the Observations of the Academy already cited, it is commonly over reckon'd by two or three minutes, but according to Mr. *Dampier's* Calculation it is under reckon'd about nine or ten minutes. Again, though according to the Modern Observations it is agreed in general, that the South Sea has been hitherto too much contracted, the Old Continent too much extended; yet as to the exact number of Degrees which are under reckon'd in the former, or over reckon'd in the latter, there is a considerable diversity to be met with upon comparing these Latest Calculations one with the other. Further it may be observ'd, that the Difference between the Antient and Modern Calculations in this respect generally increases somewhat in proportion to the Distance of Places from these

these Western Parts of Europe. Thus Rome is distant from London according to *Sanſon* about 15 degrees, according to Mr. *Hire* about 12; Aleppo is distant according to *Sanſon* about 50 degrees, according to our *Philosophical Transactions* N. 119 about 38; Goa according to *Sanſon* about 92 degrees, according to Mr. *Hire* about 72; laſtly the Iſle of Guam according to *Sanſon* about 164 degrees, according to Mr. *Hire* about 137, and according to Mr. *Dampier* about 113. In the firſt Caſe the Difference is about 3 degrees, in the ſecond about 12, in the third about 20, and in the laſt about 27 according to Mr. *Hire*, but 51 according to Mr. *Dampier*. Now upon account of the aforemention'd Differences even in the lateſt Calculations, I have not confined my ſelf ſtrictly and wholly to any one of the aforecited Authors, but have kept ſuch a Proportion as ſeem'd proper between the Extremities of the different Calculations, eſpecially in determining the Longitudes of the moſt remote Places, as admitting of greateſt Uncertainty. However it was judg'd beſt to ſet down in the Table the Latitudes and Longitudes exactly according to the Calculations of the aforemention'd Authors, only prefixing this mark (†) to ſuch as were not followed in the Maps. And here it is to be noted further, that in the ſaid Table S. denotes Southern Latitude, W. Western Longitude; ſuch Latitudes and Longitudes as have no letter affixt to them, being Northern Latitudes and Eaſtern Longitudes.

F I N I S.



---

## *Advertisement,*

Elementa Arithmeticae Speciosæ & Numerosæ. In usum Juventutis Academicæ 8<sup>vo</sup>. *Price bound 3 Shillings.*

Two Geographical Tables, one of Antient Geography consisting of 4 large Sheets, the other of New consisting of 5 Sheets, *Price 2 Shillings and 6 Pence.*

*By the same Author.*

---

-  
-  
d  
e  
g  
f  
e  
r.